

# **MAINVIEW<sup>®</sup> SRM**

## **Reference Summary**

**Version 7.1**

**July 15, 2002**



Copyright 2001–2002 BMC Software, Inc., as an unpublished work. All rights reserved.

BMC Software, the BMC Software logos, and all other BMC Software product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of BMC Software, Inc. IBM and DB2 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. All other registered trademarks or trademarks belong to their respective companies.

## Restricted Rights Legend

U.S. GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED RIGHTS. UNPUBLISHED–RIGHTS RESERVED UNDER THE COPYRIGHT LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES. Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions set forth in FAR Section 52.227-14 Alt. III (g)(3), FAR Section 52.227-19, DFARS 252.227-7014 (b) or DFARS 227.7202, as amended from time to time. Contractor/Manufacturer is BMC Software, Inc., 2101 CityWest Blvd., Houston, TX 77042-2827, USA. Any contract notices should be sent to this address.

---

## Contacting BMC Software

You can access the BMC Software Web site at <http://www.bmc.com>. From this Web site, you can obtain information about the company, its products, corporate offices, special events, and career opportunities.

<b>United States and Canada</b>		<b>Outside United States and Canada</b>	
<b>Address</b>	BMC Software, Inc. 2101 CityWest Blvd. Houston TX 77042-2827	<b>Telephone</b>	(01) 713 918 8800
<b>Telephone</b>	713 918 8800 or 800 841 2031	<b>Fax</b>	(01) 713 918 8000
<b>Fax</b>	713 918 8000		

---

# Customer Support

You can obtain technical support by using the Support page on the BMC Software Web site or by contacting Customer Support by telephone or e-mail. To expedite your inquiry, please see “Before Contacting BMC Software.”

## Support Web Site

You can obtain technical support from BMC Software 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at <http://www.bmc.com/support.html>. From this Web site, you can

- read overviews about support services and programs that BMC Software offers
- find the most current information about BMC Software products
- search a database for problems similar to yours and possible solutions
- order or download product documentation
- report a problem or ask a question
- subscribe to receive e-mail notices when new product versions are released
- find worldwide BMC Software support center locations and contact information, including e-mail addresses, fax numbers, and telephone numbers

## Support by Telephone or E-mail

In the United States and Canada, if you need technical support and do not have access to the Web, call 800 537 1813. Outside the United States and Canada, please contact your local support center for assistance. To find telephone and e-mail contact information for the BMC Software support center that services your location, refer to the Contact Customer Support section of the Support page on the BMC Software Web site at [www.bmc.com/support.html](http://www.bmc.com/support.html).

## Before Contacting BMC Software

Before you contact BMC Software, have the following information available so that Customer Support can begin working on your problem immediately:

- product information
  - product name
  - product version (release number)
  - license number and password (trial or permanent)
- operating system and environment information
  - machine type
  - operating system type, version, and service pack or other maintenance level such as PUT or PTF
  - system hardware configuration
  - serial numbers
  - related software (database, application, and communication) including type, version, and service pack or maintenance level
- sequence of events leading to the problem
- commands and options that you used
- messages received (and the time and date that you received them)
  - product error messages
  - messages from the operating system, such as `file system full`
  - messages from related software



# Contents

**About This Guide** ..... **vii**

## **Global Parameters**

Master System Member Parameters ..... 1  
Usage Notes ..... 30  
Pool Member Parameters ..... 83  
SMS Subpool Member Parameters ..... 87  
Calendar Member Parameters ..... 88  
Variable Member Parameters ..... 91  
Function Member Parameters ..... 92  
Diagnostic Member Parameters ..... 96  
Event Member Parameters ..... 97  
VTOC Scan Facility Parameters ..... 101

## **Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick Reference**

### **Commands**

AUTOAPPL Command ..... 248  
AUTODS Command ..... 249  
AUTOPOOL Command ..... 250  
AUTOVOL Command ..... 251  
ENDTSCAN Command ..... 253  
JOB END Command ..... 253  
TSCAN Command ..... 253  
VTOC Command ..... 254

## **Functions Quick Reference List**



# About This Guide

This reference summary provides lists of and information about frequently used global system parameters, filter and rule list parameters, and functions.



# Global Parameters

This section contains quick reference lists of parameters used by MAINVIEW SRM.

For an explanation of how to use global parameters, see the *MAINVIEW SRM User Guide and Reference*.

SMMSYS $_{xx}$ - Master System Member Parameters . . .	1
SMPOOL $_{xx}$ - Pool Member Parameters . . . . .	83
SMSPOL $_{xx}$ - SMS Subpool Member Parameters . . .	87
SMCAL $_{xx}$ - Calendar Member Parameters . . . . .	88
SMVAR $_{xx}$ - Variable Member Parameters . . . . .	91
SMFUNC $_{xx}$ - Function Member Parameters . . . . .	92
SMDIAG $_{xx}$ - Diagnostic Member Parameters . . . . .	96
SMEVNT $_{xx}$ - Event Member Parameters . . . . .	97
SMVSCF $_{xx}$ - VTOC Scan Facility Parameters . . .	101

## Master System Member Parameters

**SMMSYS $_{xx}$**  SMMSYS $_{xx}$  contains the master system parameters for the MAINVIEW SRM system. Default parameter values can be specified that apply to the overall operating environment.

### Subordinate Members

SMPOOL $_{xx}$ , SMSPOL $_{xx}$ , SMCAL $_{xx}$ ,  
SMVAR $_{xx}$ , SMDIAG $_{xx}$ , SMFUNC $_{xx}$

### Other Parmlib Members

SMEVNT $_{xx}$  (Enterprise Storage Automation)  
SMVSCF $_{xx}$  (StorageGUARD)

## Parameter Quick Reference

The following table provides a brief description of SET statement master system parameters. Detailed descriptions of each parameter are listed in alphabetical order after the table. The page is cross-referenced in the page number column.

---

### Tip

---

Unless otherwise defined, K, M, G, and T (kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes, and terabytes) can be specified optionally along with a value in numeric parmlib member fields. After the value is converted to bytes, it is checked against system-defined minimum and maximum settings.

---

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 1 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
AOO_SUBSYS= <i>xxxx</i> or AOO_SUBSYS=( <i>xxxx,xxxx,xxxx</i> )	N	X									30	specifies the AutoOPERATOR subsystems that are to receive events
AUTO_MXTSK= <i>nn</i>	N					X					30	specifies the maximum number of tasks to be used in collecting volume space or data set information in response to automation requests for any AUTO function
AUTOPROC= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	N						X				31	specifies the name of the cataloged procedure used to start SG-Auto
BBI3_SSID= <i>xxxx</i>	Y	X									31	specifies the CAS subsystem name to which the SVOS PAS should connect
BCDS <i>n=xxxxxxxxxxxx</i>	Y				X						31	specifies HSM CDS database files to be used by MAINVIEW SRM
BLKINPUT= <i>Y/N</i>	N		X								32	changes block size for input data sets

**Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 2 of 27)**

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
BLKOLDSR=Y/N	N		X								32	changes blocksize for output data sets opened with disposition of old or shared
CAL=xx	Y		X		X						32	suffix of parameter member SMCALSxx
CHECK=FIRST/ALLVOLS	N		X								32	specifies whether to check all volumes the job requests during allocation or only the first volume requested
CRITLIST=xx	N		X	X							33	specifies the suffix of an SMCRTxx parameter member.
DADSMEX=Y/N	N										33	determines if the DADSM preprocessing exit (IGGPRE00) is called
DASDGENR=(xxxxxxxx, ...)	N		X								33	specifies DASD generic names (1–8 characters) to be processed
DATEFMT=MMDD/DDMM	N			X							34	date format

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 3 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
DCTYPE=(xxxxx,...)	N								X		34	allows choice of one or more device characteristics to be maintained during volume switching (CACHE, SHARED, DUALCOPY, FASTWRITE)
DFREORGPRC=xxxxxxxx	N								X		35	defines default SPACVOLA reorganize procedure name
DIAG=nn	N	X									35	suffix of parameter member SMDIAGxx
DIAGMSDD=xxxxxxxx	N	X									35	established WTO message tracing
DISPLAY=ALL/LIC	N	X									36	display functions list in the ISPF interface
DMYUNIT=(xxxxxxxx, zzzzzzzz,...)	N		X								36	unit name conversion (1–8 characters for each unit)
DP_RENAME=Y/N/A	N		X								36	determines if DASDPOOL is processed for volume selection during DADSM RENAME

**Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 4 of 27)**

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
DUMPDD=xxxxxxxx	N	X									36	provides SYS1.DUMPxx dump if MAINVIEW SRM abends
EVNT=xx	Y	X									37	specifies the suffix you assign to the name of the SMEVNTxx event definition member
FDRIAM= Y/N	N							X			37	for IAM customers only, FDRIAM=Y determines whether a data set is an IAM data set
FUNC=xx	Y	X									38	suffix of parameter member SMFUNCxx
HISTDAYS=nn	N										39	number of days (0-14) specified for gathering historical performance data
HLOGAUTH=nn	Y				X						39	automatic DFHSM log switch interval in hours
HLOGAUTM=nn	N				X						39	automatic DFHSM log switch interval in minutes

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 5 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
HLOGCOLL=Y/N	N				X						40	activation of EasyHSM logfile data collection
HLOGINDX=xxxxxxx	N				X						40	DSN prefix of EasyHSM log extract file
HLOGPRIM=nnn	N				X						40	size of primary allocation of log extract file
HLOGTASK=xxxxxxx	N				X						41	name of proc to run on DFHSM logfile swap
HLOGUNIT=xxxxxxx	N				X						41	unit name for allocation of log extract file
HLOGYDSN=xxxxxxx	N				X						41	data set name of DFHSM logfile Y
HSMACTID=xxxxxxx	N				X						42	high-level name of DFHSM activity data sets
IGNOREDD=xxxxxx	N	X									42	suppresses MAINVIEW SRM activity for jobstep
JCLEXT=Y/N	N		X								42	Provides volume and unit information after accessing the catalog

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 6 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
JCLUREQ=Y/N	N		X								43	determines whether the UNIT information is required in the JCL
MAXVOL=nn	N							X			44	limits number of volumes a data set is allowed to use
MCDSn=xxxxxxxxxx	Y				X						44	specifies HSM migrated data set file allocated during EasyHSM startup
MODTRCDD=xxxxxxxx	N	X									44	sets module entry/exit tracing
MREDUCE=Y/N	N							X			45	determines if secondary space reduction can occur on multivolume data sets allocated by JCL
MSGID=Y/N	N	X									45	specifies the inclusion of the MAINVIEW SRM message identifier in the message text
MSGLVL=I/W/E/S	N	X									46	level of messages to be generated

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 7 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
MSGPREF=xxx/SVM	N		X	X	X				X		46	MAINVIEW SRM message identifier prefix
NOCATDYN= Y/N	N								X		46	allows NOCATLG2 to process dynamically allocated data sets
NOCATPFX=xxx	N								X		46	second-level qualifier to be used when renaming a data set during NOCATLG2 processing
NOCATPRG= Y/N	N								X		47	allows data sets to be scratched before the expiration date during NOCATLG2 processing
NOCATSEC=xxxxxx	N								X		47	level of security performed before scratching or renaming a data set during NOCATLG2 processing (NONE, CREATE, READ, UPDATE, ALTER)
NOCATSMS= Y/N	N								X		48	allows SMS-managed data sets to be renamed, uncataloged, or scratched during NOCATLG2 processing

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 8 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
NOCATVOL= <i>SAME/DIFF</i>	N								X		49	allows a new data set to be allocated to the same volume it was previously cataloged on during NOCATLG2 processing
NOCATWHEN= <i>ALLOC/TERM</i>	N								X		49	specifies when NOCATLG2 processing is to occur for non-SMS data sets (allocation or step termination)
OCDS= <i>xxxxxxxxxxx</i>	Y				X						50	specifies HSM OCDS data set to be defined and allocated during EasyHSM startup
OPMHLQ= <i>xxxxxxx</i>	N				X						50	MAINVIEW SRM output data set high-level qualifier
ORIGDATA= <i>PRO/POOL</i>	N		X								51	specifies whether VOL and UNIT contain the original volser and unit values from the JCL or contain the current value.

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 9 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
PASSWORD=xxxxxxxxxx	Y	X									51	specifies a MAINVIEW SRM password
PERFRM_PRC==xxxxxxxx	N								X		51	specifies the name of the procedure used to start the historical performance data collector
POOL=xx	Y	X									52	suffix of parameter member SMPOOLxx
PROCOLD=Y/N	N		X								52	allows interception of DD statements that specify OLD allocations
REJECT=FIRST/LAST	N		X								52	controls termination of processing of rejected data sets
REQTYPE=Y/N	N							X			53	specifies if the MNTYPE statement is considered the request type instead of the mount type
SCAT=STEPEND/IMMEDIATE	N							X			53	forces immediate catalog update during volume switch

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 10 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SG_INITPOOL= <i>nnnnnn</i>	N									X	53	specifies the maximum number of defined pools included in a single snapshot.
SG_INITVOL= <i>nnnnnn</i>	N									X	54	specifies the maximum number of defined volumes included in a single snapshot.
SG_IXFPNTVL= <i>nn</i>	N									X	54	specifies the number of hours between refreshes of the IXFP data tables
SG_MAXACCT= <i>nnnnn</i>	N									X	54	specifies the maximum number of active accounts in the SG-Control database
SG_MAXPOOL= <i>n</i>	N									X	54	specifies the number of pools that can be assigned to a volume
SG_MAXSSDSZ= <i>nnnnn</i>	N									X	55	specifies the maximum number of cylinders used for a solid state disk drive

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 11 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SG_READNTVL= <i>nnnn</i>	N									X	55	specifies the frequency (in minutes) at which StorageGUARD scans the DASD volumes for historical space information to create a snapshot in memory
SG_RETRYLIM= <i>nnnn</i>	N									X	55	specifies the number of abend conditions that the data collector should ignore
SG_SIBSTK= <i>nn</i>	N									X	55	specifies the IXFP SIBBATCH parameter member to be used by the MAINVIEW SRM IXFP services for communications with the IXFP address space
SG_SPACHLDR= <i>mask</i>	N									X	56	defines a data set name mask that StorageGUARD can use to identify space holder data sets
SG_SUBTASKS= <i>nn</i>	N									X	56	specifies the number of volumes that can be read in parallel

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 12 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SG_WRITNTVL= <i>nnnn</i>	N									X	56	specifies the frequency (in minutes) at which snapshots are written to the StorageGUARD database
SGA_ENQSCOP= <i>GLOBAL/LOCAL</i>	Y						X				56	specifies the operational environment in which SG-Auto is to run
SGACMD= <i>nn</i>	N						X				57	specifies the two position suffix of the initial command for executing the SG-Auto started task
SGASCAN= <i>Y/N</i>	N						X				57	specifies whether SG-Auto should be started in SCAN mode
SGASIM= <i>Y/N</i>	N						X				57	specifies whether SG-Auto should be started in SIMULATION mode
SGC_ADDEXIT= <i>xxxxxxx</i>	N							X			57	specifies the name of the SG-Control Add Exit

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 13 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGC_CHKEXIT=xxxxxxx	N							X			57	specifies the name of the SG-Control Check Exit
SGC_DEFEXIT=xxxxxxx	N							X			57	specifies the name of the SG-Control Default Exit
SGC_KEYEXIT=xxxxxxx	N							X			58	specifies the name of the SG-Control Account Code Build Exit
SGC_SECEXIT=xxxxxxx	N							X			58	specifies the name of the SG-Control Security Exit
SGC_SELEXIT=xxxxxxx	N							X			58	specifies the name of the SG-Control Select Exit
SGC_STOGRP=Y/N	N							X			58	specifies whether to retrieve SMS storage group information; this parameter should be set to YES only if SMS storage group information is required in FLST or RLST processing

**Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 14 of 27)**

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGC_STORCLS=Y/N	N							X			59	specifies whether to retrieve storage class information; this parameter should be set to YES only if SMS storage class information is required in FLST or RLST processing
SGCDSN=xxxxxx...xxxxxx	Y							X			59	specifies the data set name for the dynamic allocation/deallocation of SG-Control database DD, namely SGCDB
SGD_PROCNM=SGDCOLLS	N									X	59	specifies the name of the data collector started task (1-8 characters)
SGD_SMFID=nnn	N									X	59	specifies an SMF record number for MAINVIEW SRM audit records written to the SMF data set for StorageGUARD
SGDCOLLECT=Y/N	N									X	60	indicates what the default is for StorageGUARD pool collection; there is a corresponding parameter at the POOL level to override the default

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 15 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGDCOLLECT $n=Y/N$	N									X	59	specifies whether a pool is processed by the StorageGUARD alternate data collector assigned a suffix of $n$ where $n$ may be a number in the range of 1-8.
SGDPROCNM $n=xxxxxxx$	N									X	60	specifies the cataloged procedure to be started for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGDSMFID $n=$	N									X	61	specifies an SMF record number for MAINVIEW SRM audit records written to the SMF data set for StorageGUARD for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGINITPOOL $n=$	N									X	61	specifies the maximum number of defined volumes included in a single snapshot for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGINITVOL $n=$	N									X	62	specifies the number of hours between refreshes of the IXFP data tables for a specified copy of StorageGUARD

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 16 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGMAXACCT $n=$	N									X	62	specifies the maximum number of active accounts in the SG-Control database for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGMAXPOOL $n=n$	N									X	62	specifies the number of pools that can be assigned to a volume for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGMAXSSDSZ $n=nnnnn$	N									X	63	specifies the maximum number of cylinders used for a solid state disk drive for a specified copy of StorageGUARD for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGP_EXITBBS= $nn$	N									X	63	specifies the number of megabytes to allocate in a scope common data space for the StorageGUARD performance exit buffer block

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 17 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGP_EXITLIB=xxxxxx	N									X	63	specifies the default library where the StorageGUARD performance collector SMF exits reside
SGP_MAXCCUS=nnnn	N									X	64	identifies the maximum number of control units that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXDIRS=nnnn	N									X	64	identifies the maximum number of directors that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXDSNS=nnnn	N									X	64	identifies the maximum number of data set names that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXJOBS=nnnn	N									X	64	identifies the maximum number of jobs (batch, TSO, and started tasks) that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXLCUS=nnnn	N									X	65	defines the maximum number of logical control unit/CHIP combinations in used during an interval

**Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 18 of 27)**

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGP_MAXPOLs= <i>nnnn</i>	N									X	65	identifies the maximum number of pools that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXPTHs= <i>nnnn</i>	N									X	65	identifies the maximum number of CHPIDs that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXPVLS= <i>nnnn</i>	N									X	65	identifies the maximum number of physical volumes that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXRRKS= <i>nnnn</i>	N									X	66	identifies the maximum number of RAID ranks that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXRSFS= <i>nnnn</i>	N									X	66	identifies the maximum number of RVA frames that are in use during an interval

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 19 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGP_MAXSCLS=nnnn	N									X	66	identifies the maximum number of storage classes that are in use during an interval
SGP_MAXVOLS=nnnn	N									X	66	identifies the total number of online DASD volumes on the OS/390 image being monitored
SGP_RDFCOMP=Y/N	N									X	67	specifies whether data compression is in effect for records being written to the StorageGUARD performance resource data files
SGP_SIBSTK=xxxxxxxx	N									X	67	identifies the IXFP SIBBATCH parameter member to be used by the MAINVIEW SRM IXFP services for communications with the IXFP address space
SGP_SMF42=Y/N	N									X	67	specifies whether the SMF 42 record is to be written to the SMF data set

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 20 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGP_TRACE=xxxxxxx	N									X	67	specifies the trace default for the StorageGUARD Performance collector The default is NOTRACE
SGREADNTVLn=nnnn	N									X	68	specifies the frequency at which StorageGUARD creates a snapshot in core for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGRETRYLIMn=nnnn	N									X	68	specifies the number of abend conditions that the data collector should ignore for a specified copy of StorageGUARD for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGSPACHLDRn=xxxxxxxxxx	N									X	68	defines a data set name mask that StorageGUARD can use to identify space holder data sets for a specified copy of StorageGUARD

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 21 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SGSUBTASKS <i>n=nn</i>	N									X	68	specifies the number of volumes that can be read in parallel for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SGWRITNTVL <i>n=nnnn</i>	N									X	69	defines the frequency at which snapshots are written to the StorageGUARD database for a specified copy of StorageGUARD
SIZEISPRIM= Y/N	N		X						X		69	determines if the SIZE filter/rule list parameter includes only the size of the primary extent or the size of the primary and one secondary extent
SKIP=(CHECK=( <i>xxx,xxx,..</i> ),DD name= <i>xxxxxxxxx</i> , PROG= <i>xxxxxxxxx</i> )	N								X		69	specifies checks to be bypassed during volume switching
SMFID= <i>nnn</i>	N		X	X	X				X		70	record number for MAINVIEW SRM SMF records

**Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 22 of 27)**

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
SMS_ALLOC=Y/N	N		X	X							71	determines if SMSSELCT is processed for SMSPOOL during DADSM ALLOCATE
SMS_EXTEND=Y/N	N		X	X							71	determines if SMSSELCT is processed for SMSPOOL_EXT during DADSM EXTENDNV
SMSPOOL=xx	N		X	X							72	specifies the suffix of an SMSPOLxx parameter member
STKSCR=(xxx,xxx,xxx,xxx)	N		X								72	STK silo support
SYSLIB=xxxxxxxxxxxxxx	N	Y									73	specifies a default data set to be allocated at SVOS startup
SYSLIB2=xxxxxxxxxxxxxx	N	Y									73	specifies a default data set to be allocated at SVOS startup
SYSLIB3=xxxxxxxxxxxxxx	N	Y									73	specifies a default data set to be allocated at SVOS startup

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 23 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
TAPE_CA1DSN=xxxxxxxxxxxx	N										73	specifies the data set name of the CA1 data set
TAPE_CAT=(xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...)	N										73	specifies the tape management system(s) available for report generation
TAPE_CCTLTH=xxxxxxxx	N										74	specifies the high-level qualifier for the CONTROL-T data sets
TAPE_CHLQ=xxxxxxx	N										74	specifies the high-level qualifier for the TSCAN data sets
TAPE_CPRI=nnnn	N										74	specifies the number of cylinders for the primary allocation
TAPE_CSEC=nnnn	N										75	specifies the number of cylinders for the secondary allocation
TAPE_CTLTRL=x	N										24	specifies the release number for Control T
TAPE_CVOL=(xxxxxx,xxxxxx,...)	N										75	specifies the volume serial number(s) of the volumes to used for the linear data sets, with a maximum of six volsers
TAPE_RMDSN=xxxxxxxx	N										75	specifies the data set name for the RMM control data set

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 24 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
TAPEGENR=(xxxxxxxx,....)	N										75	specifies tape generic names (1–8 characters) to be processed
TRACEDD=xxxxxxxx	N	X									76	traces MAINVIEW SRM activity for jobstep
TRKCYL=nnnnn	Y		X					X			76	default device tracks per cylinder
TRKLEN=nnnnnnn	Y		X					X			77	default device bytes per track
USECAT=Y/N	N			X							77	ACS selection criteria catalog name usage
VAR=xx	N	X									78	suffix of parameter member SMVARsxx
VSAMJCL=CLUS/COMP	N										78	controls level of processing of VSAM data sets

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 25 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
VSAMLIMWARN=xx	N								X		78	specifies the percentage value to be used before issuing the 4 GB-limit message
VSAMPRIM=Y/N	N								X		79	use primary size for VSAM volume extensions
VSAMZSEC=Y/N	N								X		79	controls out-of-space recoveries for VSAM files with zero secondary space coded
VSCAN_MNTSK=nn	N									X	79	specifies the minimum number of tasks (TCBs) used by the VTOC scan to perform the collection
VSCAN_MXTSK=nn	N									X	80	specifies the maximum number of tasks (TCBs) used by the VTOC scan to perform the collection
VSCAN_OINDX=xxxxxxxxxx	Y									X	80	specifies the prefix name of the VTOC scan collection data set

**Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 26 of 27)**

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
VSCAN_OPRI=nnnn	N									X	80	specifies the primary allocation size in cylinders for the VTOC scan collection data set
VSCAN_OSEC=nnnn	N									X	80	specifies the secondary allocation size in cylinders for the VTOC scan collection data set
VSCAN_OUNIT=xxxxxxx	N									X	81	specifies the device type of the VTOC scan collection data set
VSCAN_OVOL=xxxxxx	N									X	81	specifies the volume serial number of the VTOC scan collection data set
VSCAN_TPRI=nnnn	N									X	81	specifies the primary allocation size in cylinders for the VTOC scan temporary data set

Table 1 SET Statement System Parameters (Part 27 of 27)

Parameter	Applies to										Page #	Description
	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD		
VSCAN_TSEC=nnnn	N									X	81	specifies the set secondary allocation size in cylinders for the VTOC scan temporary data
VSCAN_TUNIT=xxxxxxx	N									X	81	specifies the device type for the VTOC scan temporary data set
VSCAN_TVOL=xxxxxx										X	82	specifies the volume serial number for the VTOC scan temporary data set
WTODC= <i>n</i>	N	X									82	specifies the message descriptor code(s)
WTORC= <i>nn</i>	N	X									82	specifies routing codes assigned to message text (1-16)
X37POOL= <i>NEW/ORIG</i>	N								X		83	specifies which volume is used byX37 to determine the pool name in EOVS processing

Table 2 INC/EXC Statement Parameter Quick Reference for SMMSYSxx

Applies to													Description
Parameter	Required	All	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	EasyHSM	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Auto	SG-Control	StopX37/II	StorageGUARD	Page #		
FORPLEXNAME=xxxxxxxx	N		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	37	specifies one or more user-defined systems that can be included or excluded in a sysplex environment	
FORSMFID=xxxxxxxx	N		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	38	specifies SMF records that can be included or excluded in a sysplex environment	
FORSYSID=xxxxxxxx	N		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	38	specifies user-defined system IDs that can be included or excluded in a sysplex environment	

**Warning**

You *must* code a SET after a group of INC/EXC statements if there are more SET parameters.

## Usage Notes

SMMSYS $xx$  is the global or master parameter member. It is read by MAINVIEW SRM during subsystem startup. The suffix specifications in SMMSYS $xx$  indicate which versions of parameter members (SMPOOL $xx$ , SMCALS $xx$ , SMVARS $xx$ , SMFUNC $xx$ ) contain specifications for the current execution of MAINVIEW SRM.

SMMSYS $xx$  parameters can be changed by editing the member directly, by use of the MAINVIEW SRM subsystem command set, or through the ISPF interface MAINVIEW SRM Global Administration panel.

SMMSYS $xx$  is a required member. It must be identified on MAINVIEW SRM start up either by accepting the default value of 00 or by explicit specification. For example:

```
/S SVOS,SUF- $xx$ 
```

All parameters for SMMSYS $xx$  are on the SET statement.

## Parameter Explanations

### AOO\_SUBSYS=

**Purpose:** Specifies the AutoOPERATOR subsystems that are to receive events. You may specify up to three AutoOPERATOR subsystems.

**Syntax:** AOO\_SUBSYS= $xxxx$  *or*  
AOO\_SUBSYS=( $xxxx,xxxx,xxxx$ )

where  $xxxx$  is the four-character subsystem name used by the AutoOPERATOR component within the OS/390 image.

**Required:** Only if routing events to AutoOPERATOR.

**Default:** None

### AUTO\_MXTSK=

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum number of tasks to be used in collecting volume space or data set information in response to automation requests for any AUTO function

**Syntax:** AUTO\_MXTSK= $nn$

where  $nn$  is a value from 2-30.

This value can be adjusted higher to decrease elapsed time of automation requests; however, this will increase the virtual storage utilization of the SVOS address space. If increased high enough, virtual storage in the SVOS address space will be completely utilized, resulting in space-related abends within SVOS processes. Care should be taken when adjusting this value.

Required: No

Default AUTO\_MXTSK=3

### **AUTOPROC=**

Purpose: Specifies the name of the cataloged procedure used to start SG-Auto. The cataloged procedure is distributed in BBSAMP as member SGAPROC.

Syntax: AUTOPROC=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a 1–8 character string.

Required: No

Default: None

### **BBI3\_SSID=**

Purpose: Specifies the CAS subsystem name to which the SVOS PAS should connect. Since the MAINVIEW Infrastructure (MVI) connection occurs during SVOS startup, SVOS will not start if BBI3\_SSID is not specified. To update the value of BBI3\_SSID, SVOS must be stopped and restarted; it cannot be refreshed.

The CAS subsystem name is specified in the SSID= parameter on the PARM= keyword for the CAS JCL EXEC statement.

Syntax: BBI3\_SSID=xxxx  
where xxxx is a 1–4 character string.

Required: Yes

Default: None

### **BCDS $n$ =**

Purpose: Specifies HSM CDS database files to be used by MAINVIEW SRM.

Syntax: BCDS $n$ =xxxxxxxx  
where  $n$  is the multi-cluster data set number (1, 2, 3, or 4)

where *xxxxxxx* is a backup data set name

Required: Yes

Default: None

### **BLKINPUT=**

Purpose: Changes block size for input data sets.

Syntax: BLKINPUT=Y/N

Required: No

Default: BLKINPUT=N

### **BLKOLDSR=**

Purpose: Changes blocksize for output data sets opened with disposition of old or shared.

Syntax: BLKOLDSR=Y/N

Required: No

Default: BLKOLDSR=N

### **CAL=**

Purpose: Specifies the suffix of the SMCALS $_{xx}$  member. SMCALS $_{xx}$  contains calendar parameters used to specify non-working days for the DFHSM-related functions.

Syntax: CAL= $_{xx}$

where  $_{xx}$  is any two-character string. A single character is not allowed.

Required: No

Default: None

### **CHECK=**

Purpose: Specifies candidate volume replacement during allocation for multivolume data sets. If multiple volumes are requested for a data set, VSAM or non-VSAM, the CHECK parameter controls whether the first volume or all volumes are immediately assigned from the assigned pool.

Syntax: CHECK=FIRST/ALLVOLS

Required: No

Default: CHECK=FIRST

## **CRITLIST=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the suffix of the SMCRIT<sub>xx</sub> member. SMCRIT<sub>xx</sub> members contain lists of critical data set names to be used by the VOLSEL option of CRITDSN.

**Syntax:** CRITLIST=<sub>xx</sub>

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **DADSMEX=**

**Purpose:** Determines if the DADSM preprocessing exit (IGGPREE00) is called. If it is called and the exit returns a zero, the volume is used for a volume switch. If the exit returns a four, scanning continues for an acceptable volume. If the exit returns an eight, no volume switch occurs.

**Syntax:** DADSMEX=*Y/N*

**Required:** No

**Default:** DADSMEX=*Y*

## **DASDGENR=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the only generic DASD names that are to be processed for specific functions if no space requirements are specified. Standard pooling functionality allows the JCL UNIT parameter to specify a pool name. If this is not desired, DASDGENR can be used to intercept data set allocations without space information. Such allocations will only be considered for subsequent processing if the unit is found in an internal table (3380, 3350, and so on) or if the unit is found in the DASDGENR list. DASDGENR affects functions DASDPOOL, DSNCHECK, SETEXPDT, and FORCECAT.

**Syntax:** DASDGENR=(*xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...*)

where *xxxxxxxx* is a generic DASD name 1–8 characters long. Multiple names can be specified.

**Required:** No

Default: None

---

**Note**

---

If this parameter is not coded, all data sets with DASD generics or esoterics will be processed. If any parameter is coded for DASDGENR, only unit names in the DASDGENR list will be processed, so all generic/esoteric names that are to be processed by EasyPOOL should be specified.

---

**DATEFMT=**

Purpose: Specifies the format of calendar dates in MAINVIEW SRM reports and display screens.

This parameter does not apply to the format of input dates for SMCALSxx parameters.

Syntax: DATEFMT=*MMDD/DDMM*

where *MMDD* specifies a date format of mm/dd/yyyy (American style), and *DDMM* specifies a date format of dd/mm/yyyy (European style).

Required: No

Default: DATEFMT= MMDD

**DCTYPE=**

Purpose: Specifies which device characteristics are to be maintained across volumes during a volume switch. For example, if your installation wishes to segregate data sets residing on cached and non-cached devices, the DCTYPE=(CACHE) operand can be used to ensure that the cache property is maintained during a volume switch. Data sets residing on a cached device only switch to volumes that are also cached. Likewise, data sets on non-cached devices switch to only non-cached volumes.

Syntax: DCTYPE=(CACHE,SHARE, DUALCOPY, FASTWRITE)

Multiple device characteristics can be specified.

If DCTYPE has been specified, CHECK=DC on the SKIP parameter can be used to ignore the device characteristic checks for special conditions.

Required: No

Default: None

### **DFREORGPRC=**

Purpose: Defines default SPACVOLA reorganize procedure name of the procedure that is started if SPACVOLA reorganize processing is requested.

Syntax: DFREORGPRC=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is the name of the reorganize procedure (1-8 characters).

Required: No

Default: DFREORGPRC=REORGPRC

### **DIAG=**

Purpose: Suffix of parameter member SMDIAGxx.

Syntax: DIAG=xx  
where xx is any two-character string. A single character is not allowed.

Required: No

Default: None

### **DIAGMSDD=**

Purpose: Establishes WTO message tracing.

Syntax: DIAGMSDD=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a 1–8 character DD name.

Required: No

Default: DIAGMSDD=PRO\$D\$N\$

### **DISPLAY=**

Purpose: Determines which functions are displayed in the ISPF interface functions panel. DISPLAY=ALL displays all functions for the MAINVIEW SRM products; DISPLAY=LIC shows only those functions in the products for which you are licensed; DISPLAY=ACT shows only those functions that are active.

Syntax: DISPLAY=ALL/LIC/ACT

Required: No

Default: None

## DMYUNIT=

**Purpose:** Defines the conversion of a nonexistent UNIT parameter to a valid UNIT parameter only if JCLEXT=Y.

**Syntax:**

DMYUNIT=(xxxxxxxx,zzzzzzzz,...xxxxxxxx,zzzzzzzz)

where the first xxxxxxxx is the invalid UNIT parameter to be converted to the valid UNIT parameter zzzzzzzz. Multiple pairs of DMYUNITs can be specified.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## DP\_RENAME=

**Purpose:** Specifies to EasyPOOL that during DADSM RENAME, DASDPOOL will be driven to verify that the POOL containing the volume on which the data set currently resides is also a POOL that would be assigned to the renamed data set.

When DP\_RENAME=Y, if the first POOL in which the current volume is found does not match a POOL that would be assigned to the renamed data set, the RENAME will be denied.

When DP\_RENAME=A, if any POOL in which the current volume is found does not match a POOL that would be assigned to the renamed data set, the RENAME will be denied.

**Syntax:** DP\_RENAME=Y/N/A

**Required:** No

**Default:** DP\_RENAME=N

---

### Note

---

The new FLST/RLST parameter DADSM\_FUNC should be used to limit the data sets processed by enabling this option.

---

## DUMPDD=

**Purpose:** Produces SYS1.DUMPxx dump if MAINVIEW SRM abends.

**Syntax:** DUMPDD=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is a 1–8 character DD name.

Required: No  
Default: DUMPDD=PRODUMP  
**ETS\_ID=**

---

**Note**

---

ETS\_ID is no longer supported. The Ensign Alarm Console is no longer supported in the Enterprise Storage Automation component. If the keyword is specified, the SVM0766I messages is issued and the value is ignored.

---

**EVNT=**

Purpose: Specifies the suffix you assign to the name of the SMEVNT $_{xx}$  event definition member.

Syntax: EVNT= $_{xx}$   
where  $_{xx}$  is the two-character suffix of the SMEVNT $_{xx}$  member name.

Required: Yes  
Default: None

**FDRIAM=**

Purpose: Determines whether a data set is an IAM data set.

---

**Note**

---

*Only* IAM customers should set this parameter to FDRIAM=Y.

---

Syntax: FDRIAM=Y/N

Required: No  
Default: FDRIAM=N

**FORPLEXNAME=**

Purpose: Specifies one or more user-defined PLEXNAMEs that can be included or excluded in a sysplex environment.

Syntax: FORPLEXNAME= $_{xxxxxxxx}$   
where  $_{xxxxxxxx}$  is 1-8 characters

Required: No  
Default: FORPLEXNAME=*current image*

## **FORSMFID=**

**Purpose:** Specifies SMF records that can be included or excluded in a sysplex environment.

**Syntax:** FORSMFID=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is 1-8 characters

**Required:** No

**Default:** FORSMFID=*current image*

## **FORSYSID=**

**Purpose:** Specifies user-defined system IDs that can be included or excluded in a sysplex environment.

**Syntax:** FORSYSID=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is 1-8 characters

**Required:** No

**Default:** FORSYSID=*current image*

## **FUNC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the suffix of the SMFUNC<sub>xx</sub> member. SMFUNC<sub>xx</sub> contains function definition parameters. A function must be included in the SMFUNC<sub>xx</sub> member to be available during MAINVIEW SRM execution. Each function definition identifies two other members that define

- The resources affected by the function (SMFLST<sub>xx</sub>—the filter list)
- How those resources are affected (SMRLST<sub>xx</sub>—the rules list)

Note that some functions do not use a rules list, but all functions require a filter list. See the discussion for SMFUNC<sub>xx</sub> in “Function Member Parameters” on page 92.

**Syntax:** FUNC=<sub>xx</sub>  
where <sub>xx</sub> is any two-character string. A single character is not allowed.

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

## **HISTDAYS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of days of data to retrieve from the StorageGUARD historical performance data collector and temporarily store in a data space. Values are 0-14 (7 or 14 recommended), which indicate the number of days of data to be retrieved. The default value is 0, which indicates that the data space is created, but no historical performance data is gathered and no HISTDPO pooling can be performed. If this value is changed, the historical performance data collector (SVSGP) must be stopped and restarted.

**Syntax:** HISTDAYS=*nn*

**Required:** No

**Default:** HISTDAYS=0

## **HLOGAUTH=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the *hours* component of the duration between automatic logfile switching.

EasyHSM reporting extracts records from the DFHSM logfiles. If HLOGCOLL=Y is specified, MAINVIEW SRM will switch the DFHSM logfile and extract the required records for EasyHSM automatically. The switching interval is specified in hours and minutes by the parameters HLOGAUTH and HLOGAUTM.

**Syntax:** HLOGAUTH=*nn*

where *nn* specifies a number of hours in the range 0–24.

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** HLOGAUTH=00

## **HLOGAUTM=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the *minutes* component of the duration between automatic logfile switching.

EasyHSM reporting extracts records from the DFHSM logfiles. If HLOGCOLL=Y is specified, MAINVIEW SRM will switch the DFHSM logfile and extract the required records for EasyHSM automatically. The switching interval is specified in hours and minutes by the parameters HLOGAUTH and HLOGAUTM.

**Syntax:** HLOGAUTM=*nn*

where *nn* specifies a number of minutes in the range 0–60.

Required: No

Default: HLOGAUTM=00

### **HLOGCOLL=**

Purpose: Specifies whether MAINVIEW SRM will perform DFHSM logfile switching and record extraction for EasyHSM automatically.

EasyHSM reporting requires certain records from the DFHSM logfiles. If HLOGCOLL=Y is specified, MAINVIEW SRM will switch the DFHSM logfiles and run a record extraction program automatically at the interval specified by the HLOGAUTH/M parameters. For more information on DFHSM logfile switching and extraction, see the *MAINVIEW SRM EasyHSM User Guide and Reference*.

Syntax: HLOGCOLL=Y/N

Required: No

Default: HLOGCOLL=N

### **HLOGINDX=**

Purpose: Specifies the prefix of the EasyHSM data set that will contain the records extracted from the DFHSM logfile. The prefix may contain up to 20 characters in any number of name qualifiers. The full data set name generated for the log extract file is

*prefix.Dyymmdd.Thhmmss.SYSsystem-id*

Syntax: HLOGINDX=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Required: A name is required for the EasyHSM reporting facility to be functional.

Default: None

### **HLOGPRIM=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of tracks to be allocated for the log extract file. One-half of the primary extent is allocated for the secondary (with a minimum of 1). If not specified, 15 tracks are used for primary and 10 tracks for secondary.

Syntax: HLOGPRIM=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a number in the range 1–999.

Required: No

Default: HLOGPRIM=15

### **HLOGTASK=**

Purpose: Specifies the name of the procedure to be run following the EasyHSM DFHSM logfile switch program execution.

EasyHSM reporting extracts records from the DFHSM logfiles. If HLOGCOLL=Y is specified, MAINVIEW SRM will switch the DFHSM logfile and extract the required records for EasyHSM automatically. HLOGTASK may be used to run a task associated with the logfile switch performed by the MAINVIEW SRM utility.

Syntax: HLOGTASK=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is 1-8 characters

Required: No

Default: None

### **HLOGUNIT=**

Purpose: Specifies the esoteric or generic unit name for the allocation of the log extract file. If not specified, SYSALLDA is used.

Syntax: HLOGUNIT=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is 1-8 characters

Required: No

Default: HLOGUNIT=SYSALLDA

### **HLOGYDSN=**

Purpose: Specifies the fully-qualified data set name of DFHSM logfile Y.

Syntax: HLOGYDSN=xxxxxxxx.xxxxxxx....  
where xxxxxxxx is 1-8 characters

Required: A name is required for the EasyHSM reporting facility to be functional.

Default: None

## **HSMACTID=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the high-level data set name qualifier for the DFHSM activity data sets. This name qualifier is used by the EasyHSM output management facility to build the name of the DFHSM activity data sets that are used as input.

**Syntax:** HSMACTID=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is any 1–8 character string.

**Required:** No

**Default:** HSMACTID=DFHSM

## **IGNOREDD=**

**Purpose:** Suppresses all MAINVIEW SRM activity for the jobstep containing the specified DD name. No MAINVIEW SRM functions will occur for any data set in the jobstep. Note that the IGNORE parameter in the DIAG member will override the DD statement's presence.

**Syntax:** IGNOREDD=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is 1–8 character DD name.

**Required:** No

**Default:** IGNOREDD=PROIGN

## **JCLEXT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies if EasyPOOL will obtain volume and unit information after MVS accessed the catalog.

**Syntax:** JCLEXT=Y/N

**Required:** No

Default: JCLEXT=Y

---

**Note**

---

If JCLEXT=Y is specified, all non-valid unit names must be specified in DMYUNIT; otherwise, MVS will fail the allocation. Also, JCLEXT=Y should be used carefully if PROCOLD=Y is also specified, because JCLEXT will find a unit and volume from the catalog, whereas PROCOLD=Y will allow the existing data set to be reprocessed, possibly assigning a different (and invalid) volume.

JCLEXT=N is primarily supplied for compatibility with the POOLDASD product. Under MAINVIEW SRM, there is no significant benefit to specifying JCLEXT=N.

---

### JCLUREQ=

**Purpose:** When PROCOLD=Y is specified and EasyPOOL is analyzing a DD statement for an existing data set, the JCLUREQ parameter determines if UNIT information is required. If JCLUREQ=Y is specified, MAINVIEW SRM intercepts the DD statement only when the JCL specifies UNIT parameter. This allows the installation to correct JCL that uses an invalid unit parameter for existing data sets without analyzing DD statements that are correctly specified. EasyPOOL examines every DD statement associated with an existing data set if you specify JCLUREQ=N.

---

**Note**

---

JCLUREQ=N needs to be specified when processing UNIT=AFF groups since the unit field in the SIOT consists of blanks.

---

**Syntax:** JCLUREQ=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** JCLUREQ=N

## MAXVOL=

**Purpose:** Limits the number of volumes that SPACVOLA allows a data set to use. When additional units are allocated with UNIT=(SYSDA,*n*), they are counted if space is obtained on a volume. If *n* is greater than the MAXVOL value, SPACVOLA does not limit the use of the additional volumes, but does not add additional volumes through a volume switch.

**Syntax:** MAXVOL=*nn*  
where *nn* is any number in the range 1–59.

**Required:** No

**Default:** MAXVOL=5

---

### Note

---

This option can be set globally and overridden by individual SPACVOLA RLST action statements.

The MAXVOL parameter and MVS will allow a data set to extend across as many as 59 volumes. However, some products using DFP 3.3 CAMLST services will only process up to 20 volumes, due to a limitation in the CAMLST processing (see the IBM manual SC26-4567 *MVS/DFP 3.3 System Programming Reference*, section 4.3, Retrieving Information from a Catalog). If you are using DFP 3.3 or earlier, and are using products that use CAMLST services to process multivolume data sets, you may wish to set the MAXVOL parameter to less than 20 volumes.

---

## MCDS<sub>*n*</sub>=

**Purpose:** Specifies HSM migrated data set file allocated during EasyHSM startup.

**Syntax:** MCDS<sub>*n*</sub>=*xxxxxxxx*  
where *n* is the multi-cluster data set number (1, 2, 3, or 4)  
**where *xxxxxxxx* is a migrated data set name**

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

## MODTRCDD=

**Purpose:** Establishes module entry/exit tracing.

**Syntax:** MODTRCDD=*xxxxxxxx*

where xxxxxxxx is a 1–8 character DD name.

Required: No

Default: MODTRCDD=PROTRCE

**MREDUCE=**

Purpose: Determines whether secondary space reduction can occur on multivolume data sets that were allocated with JCL. For example, MREDUCE=N would not allow secondary space reduction for the first three volumes when allocated with UNIT=(SYSDA,4).

Syntax: MREDUCE=Y/N

Required: No

Default: MREDUCE=Y

**MSGID=**

Purpose: Specifies the inclusion of the MAINVIEW SRM message identifier in the message text. For example:

MSGID=Y

```
15.00.30 JOB29640 SVM3352I
EMPCRMX,SA,DD1,EMPCRM.Q2.TEST
REQUESTED SPACE 0463KB EXCEEDS
LIMIT
```

MSGID=N

```
14.59.37 JOB29639
EMPCRMX,SA,DD1,EMPCRM.Q2.TEST
REQUESTED SPACE 0463KB EXCEEDS
LIMIT
```

Syntax: MSGID=Y/N

Required: No

Default: MSGID=Y

## **MSGLVL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the level of messages that will be printed. The options are I=Informational, W=Warning, E=Error, S=Severe error. Messages are inclusive of increasing levels of severity. When a particular level is chosen, messages of that level and greater will be printed. For example, if E is chosen, messages of severity E or S are printed.

**Syntax:** MSGLVL=I/W/E/S

**Required:** No

**Default:** MSGLVL=I

## **MSGPREF=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the three-character message identifier prefix on MAINVIEW SRM messages.

**Syntax:** MSGPREF=*xxx*/SVM

where *xxx* is any three-character string. Fewer than three characters is not allowed.

**Required:** No

**Default:** MSGPREF=SVM

## **NOCATDYN=**

**Purpose:** Allows NOCATLG2 to process dynamically allocated data sets.

**Syntax:** NOCATDYN=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** NOCATDYN=N

## **NOCATPFX=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the second-level qualifier to be used by NOCATLG2 when renaming a data set. NOCATLG2 can be directed to rename existing data sets by specifying the NOCATLG2=RENAME operand on the RLST action parameter.

**Syntax:** NOCATPFX=*xxx*

where *xxx* is 1 to 3 alphanumeric or national characters. The first character must be alphabetic.

**Required:** No

**Default:** NOCATPFX=BAB

## **NOCATPRG=**

**Purpose:** Specifies if NOCATLG2 can scratch a data set that has not reached its expiration date when NOCATLG2=SCRATCH is specified in the RLST action parameter. NOCATPRG=Y indicates that the data set is to be scratched regardless of expiration date (that is, scratch is issued with the PURGE option). This option can be set globally and overridden on individual action statements by the PURGE operand on the RLST action parameter.

**Syntax:** NOCATPRG=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** NOCATPRG=N

## **NOCATSEC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the level of security checking that NOCATLG2 performs before scratching or renaming a data set. If the creator of the new data set does not have the specified level of authority, NOCATLG2 will not scratch or rename the existing data set.

**Syntax:**  
NOCATSEC=NONE/CREATE/READ/UPDATE/  
ALTER

**Required:** No

**Default:** NOCATSEC=NONE

## **NOCATSMS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether SMS-managed data sets can be renamed, uncataloged, or scratched by NOCATLG2. If NOCATSMS=Y is specified, NOCATLG2 renames, uncatalogs, or scratches an existing SMS-managed data set if NOCATLG2=RENAME, UNCATLG, or SCRATCH is specified. The existing SMS-managed data set is renamed/uncataloged/scratched whether the new data set to be allocated is SMS-managed.

---

### **Note**

---

If NOCATLG2=UNCATLG is specified and the existing data set is SMS-managed, NOCATLG2 issues a DELETE NOSCRATCH to remove the catalog entry for the data set. The data set will exist on the SMS-managed volume but will not be cataloged. The catalog entry will point to the newly allocated data set instead.

---

**Syntax:** NOCATSMS=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** NOCATSMS=N

## **NOCATVOL=**

**Purpose:** Allows a new data set to be allocated to the same volume to which it was previously cataloged. This can occur when a catalog entry is *orphaned* because a data set is removed from a volume without the data set being uncataloged or when a catalog entry is added for a data set but the data set is never actually created. This operand acts differently depending on the NOCATWHEN setting in the NOCATLG2 RLST. If NOCATWHEN=TERM is specified and NOCATLG2=UNCATLG is specified in the relevant RLST action parameter, NOCATVOL=SAME indicates that the data set should be uncataloged and recataloged even if the old and new volumes are the same and NOCATVOL=DIFF means that the old catalog entry is left in the catalog if the old and new volumes are the same.

If the relevant RLST action parameter specifies NOCATLG2=SCRATCH or NOCATLG2=RENAME, NOCATVOL=DIFF is forced and the NOCATLG2 processing will fail with an error message if the old and new volumes are the same.

If NOCATWHEN=ALLOC is specified, NOCATVOL is ignored and NOCATLG2 processing occurs, even if the old and new volumes are the same.

**Syntax:** NOCATVOL=SAME/DIFF

**Required:** No

**Default:** NOCATVOL=DIFF

## **NOCATWHEN=**

**Purpose:** Specifies when NOCATGL2 processing occurs for non-SMS managed data sets. ALLOC indicates that NOCATGL2 processing occurs during data set allocation. TERM indicates that NOCATLG2 processing occurs during step termination. NOCATLG2 processing for SMS-managed data sets must occur during data set allocation.

**Syntax:** NOCATWHEN=ALLOC/TERM

**Required:** No

Default: NOCATWHEN=ALLOC

---

**Note**

---

When NOCATWHEN=ALLOC and no volser is specified, you will not be able to filter on parameter VOL=. To be able to filter on VOL=, you must specify NOCATWHEN=TERM.

---

**OCDS=**

Purpose: Specifies HSM OCDS data sets to be defined and allocated during EasyHSM startup.

Syntax: OCDS=xxxxxxxx  
*where xxxxxxxx is an OCDS data set name*

Required: Yes

Default: None

**OPMHLQ=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-level qualifier for the data sets created by the MAINVIEW SRM Output Management Facility, a part of EasyHSM that allows selection of DFHSM and DFDSS messages for reporting and analysis.

Syntax: OPMHLQ=xxxxxxxx  
*where xxxxxxxx is any 1–8 character string.*

Required: Only if the MAINVIEW SRM Output Management Facility is to be used.

Default: None

## **ORIGDATA=**

**Purpose:** During EasyPOOL processing, ORIGDATA specifies whether VOL and UNIT contain the original volser and unit values from the JCL or the current value. If ORIGDATA=PRO is used, the selection fields VOL and UNIT will always contain the original volser and unit from the JCL. This is how these fields are handled in earlier releases of MAINVIEW SRM. In POOL-DASD these fields reflected any changes made to the volser and unit by showing the current value. If ORIGDATA=POOL is used, MAINVIEW SRM will reflect the current values for these fields.

---

### **Note**

---

The fields ORIGVOL and ORIGUNIT will always contain the original VOLSER and UNIT that were specified in the JCL.

---

**Syntax:** ORIGDATA=PRO/POOL

**Required:** No

**Default:** ORIGDATA=PRO

## **PASSWORD=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the password(s) supplied by BMC Software. One or more passwords can be required, depending on which MAINVIEW SRM components you purchased.

**Syntax:** PASSWORD=xxxxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxxxxxx is a 16-character string.

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

## **PERFRM\_PRC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the name of the procedure used to start the historical performance collector. The procedure is distributed in *?prefix.BBSAMP* as member SGPPROC.

**Syntax:** PERFRM\_PRC=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is an 8-character string.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **POOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the suffix of an SMPOOL<sub>xx</sub> member. SMPOOL<sub>xx</sub> contains non-SMS managed device pool definition parameters. It names pools and assigns volumes to pools.

**Syntax:** POOL=<sub>xx</sub>  
where <sub>xx</sub> is any two-character string. A single character is not allowed.

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

## **PROCOLD=**

**Purpose:** Specifies if EasyPOOL will intercept DD statements that specify OLD allocations. EasyPOOL always intercepts NEW and MOD allocations.

EasyPOOL also intercepts DD statements that specify the UNIT parameter when PROCOLD=Y is specified, which is useful for correcting questionable JCL. For example, assume DASDPOOL pools a data set to a TEST volume. If a later step wants to use the data set and specifies UNIT=PROD, the job receives a JCL error. You can correct this situation by specifying PROCOLD=Y.

**Syntax:** PROCOLD=<sub>Y/N</sub>

**Required:** No

**Default:** PROCOLD=N

---

### **Note**

---

PROCOLD=Y is useful to override volsers that are hardcoded in JCL for old data sets. PROCOLD=Y will logically remove that hard-coded volume. However, use caution if you also specify JCLEXT=Y, which will assign a unit and volume from the catalog.

---

## **REJECT=**

**Purpose:** Controls termination of processing at the first or last data set rejected by REJECT=Y in DASDPOOL or DSNCHECK. If termination is to take place on the first rejected data set, code REJECT=FIRST. If all data sets are to be processed before control is returned to MVS allocation, code REJECT=LAST.

Syntax: REJECT=FIRST/LAST

Required: No

Default: REJECT=FIRST

### **REQTYPE=**

Purpose: Specifies whether the MNTYPE statement in SPACVOLA is considered the request type instead of the mount type. For example, VOL=SER=WORK01 can be considered a private request even though the pack was mounted storage. MNTYPE defaults to the request type.

Syntax: REQTYPE=Y/N

Required: No

Default: REQTYPE=Y

### **SCAT=**

Purpose: Forces a catalog update to occur during the volume switch. By default, when SPACVOLA performs a volume switch on a permanent data set, the catalog is updated to contain the new volume(s) at step termination. For SMS-managed data sets, the catalog is always updated immediately.

Syntax: SCAT=STEPEND/IMMEDIATE

Required: No

Default: SCAT=STEPEND

### **SG\_INITPOOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the maximum number of defined pools included in a single snapshot. The maximum number of defined pools at initialization of a new linear data set is 3,995 unless a greater value is specified on this parameter. After initialization, data is collected into a snapshot for the number of pools specified on this parameter.

Syntax: SG\_INITPOOL=*nnnnnn*

where *nnnnnn* is a value in the range 10–999999

Required: No

Default: 1000

---

**Note**

---

Do not modify the default value unless you must.

---

### **SG\_INITVOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum number of defined volumes included in a single snapshot. The maximum number of defined volumes at initialization of a new linear data set is 6,625 unless a greater value is specified on this parameter. After initialization, data is collected into a snapshot for the number of volumes specified on this parameter.

**Syntax:** SG\_INITVOL=*nnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnn* is a value in the range 10–999999

**Required:** No

**Default:** 3000

---

**Note**

---

Do not modify the default value unless you must.

---

### **SG\_IXFPNTVL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of hours between refreshes of the IXFP data tables

**Syntax:** SG\_IXFPNTVL=*nn*

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

### **SG\_MAXACCT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum number of active accounts in the SG-Control database.

**Syntax:** SG\_MAXACCT=*nnnnn*  
where *nnnnn* is a value in the range 328–32765

**Required:** No

**Default:** Extracted from the SG-Control database

### **SG\_MAXPOOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of pools that can be assigned to a volume. Used by the data collector when building pool snapshots.

**Syntax:** SGMAXPOOL=*n*

where *n* is a value in the range 1–8

Required: No

Default: SGMAXPOOL=1

### **SG\_MAXSSDSZ=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of cylinders used for a solid state disk drive. Used to distinguish between emulated and real DASD. Any device that does not exceed the value specified on this parameter is considered a solid state device.

**Syntax:** SG\_MAXSSDSZ=*nnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is a value less than 32766

Required: No

Default: SG\_MAXSSDSZ=0

### **SG\_READNTVL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the frequency (in minutes) at which StorageGUARD scans the DASD volumes for historical space information to create a snapshot in memory.

**Syntax:** SG\_READNTVL=*nnnn*

where *nnnn* is a value in the range 5–9999

Required: No

Default: SG\_READNTVL=30

### **SG\_RETRYLIM=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of abend conditions the data collector should ignore.

**Syntax:** SG\_RETRYLIM=*nnnn*

where *nnnn* is a value from 5–9999

Required: No

Default: SG\_RETRYLIM=10

### **SG\_SIBSTK=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the IXFP SIBBATCH parameter member to be used by the MAINVIEW SRM IXFP services for communications with the IXFP address space.

**Syntax:** SG\_SIBSTK=*xxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxx* is 2-8 characters

Required: No

Default: None

### **SG\_SPACHLDR=**

Purpose: Defines a data set name mask that StorageGUARD can use to identify space holder data sets.

Syntax: SG\_SPACHLDR=MASK  
where MASK is a space holder data set name mask

Required: No

Default: None

### **SG\_SUBTASKS=**

Purpose: Defines the number of volumes that can be read in parallel.

Syntax: SG\_SUBTASKS=*nn*  
where *nn* is a value in the range 2–10

Required: No

Default: SG\_SUBTASKS=3

### **SG\_WRITNTVL=**

Purpose: Specifies the frequency (in minutes) at which snapshots are written to the StorageGUARD database.

Syntax: SG\_WRITNTVL=*nn*  
where *nn* is a value in the range 1–1439

Required: No

Default: SG\_WRITNTVL=30

### **SGA\_ENQSCOP=**

Purpose: Specifies the operational environment in which SG-Auto is to run. If GLOBAL is specified, SG-Auto issues an ENQ with the SYSTEMS parameter. If LOCAL is specified, SG-Auto issues an ENQ with the SYSTEM parameter. Refer to the appropriate IBM documentation for a description of the ENQ macro options.

Syntax: SGA\_ENQSCOP=GLOBAL/LOCAL

Required: Required for SG-Auto

Default: SGA\_ENQSCOP=GLOBAL

### **SGACMD=**

Purpose: Specifies the two-position suffix of the initial command for executing the SG-Auto started task. The suffix will be appended to SGACMD to form the member name as it exists in the MAINVIEW SRM parmlib.

Syntax: SGACMD=

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGASCAN=**

Purpose: Specifies whether SG-Auto should be started in scan mode.

Syntax: SGASCAN=Y/N

Required: Yes

Default: None

### **SGASIM=**

Purpose: Specifies whether SG-Auto should be started in SIMULATION mode.

Syntax: SGASIM=Y/N

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGC\_ADDEXIT=**

Purpose: Defines the name of SG-Control Add Exit.

Syntax: SGC\_ADDEXIT=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a 1–8 character string

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGC\_CHKEXIT=**

Purpose: Defines the name of SG-Control Check Exit.

Syntax: SGC\_CHKEXIT=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a 1–8 character string

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGC\_DEFEXIT=**

Purpose: Defines the name of SG-Control Default Exit.

Syntax: SGC\_DEFEXIT=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a 1–8 character string

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGC\_KEYEXIT=**

Purpose: Defines the name of SG-Control Account Code Build Exit.

Syntax: SGC\_KEYEXIT=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a 1–8 character string

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGC\_SECEXIT=**

Purpose: Defines the name of SG-Control Security Exit.

Syntax: SGC\_SECEXIT=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a 1–8 character string

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGC\_SELEXIT=**

Purpose: Defines the name of SG-Control Select Exit.

Syntax: SGC\_SELEXIT=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a 1–8 character string

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGC\_STOGRP=**

Purpose: Specifies whether to retrieve SMS storage group information. This parameter may only be set to YES if SMS storage group information is required for FLST or RLST processing.

Syntax: SGC\_STOGRP=Y/N

Required: No

Default: SGC\_STOGRP=N

## **SGC\_STORCLS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether to retrieve storage class information. This parameter may only be set to YES if SMS storage class information is required for FLST or RLST processing. SGC\_STORCLS includes data class, management class, and storage class information.

**Syntax:** SGC\_STORCLS=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** SGC\_STORCLS=N

## **SGCDSN=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the data set name for the dynamic allocation/deallocation of SG-Control database DD, namely SGADB. The dynamic allocation occurs with the start of the SVSGC component and deallocation occurs with the stop of SVSGC. This parameter is used only if the SGADB DD statement is not present with the SVOS startup JCL.

**Syntax:** SGCDSN=xxxxxx...xxxxxx

where xxxxxx...xxxxxx is a 1 to 44 character string for name of data set

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **SGD\_PROCNM=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the name of the StorageGUARD data collector started task.

**Syntax:** SGD\_PROCNM=SGDCOLLS

**Required:** Required to run the data collector

**Default:** None

## **SGD\_SMFID=**

**Purpose:** Controls the generation of SMF records for StorageGUARD.

**Syntax:** SGD\_SMFID=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a value in the range 0–255

**Required:** No

**Default:** SGD\_SMFID=0

## **SGDCOLLECT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies if StorageGUARD will collect pool data. This parameter may be overridden at the pool level.

**Syntax:** SGDCOLLECT=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **SGDCOLLECT $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether StorageGUARD will collect pool data in an alternate data collector. The alternate data collector to be used is identified by the suffix of  $n$ . This parameter may be overridden at the pool level.

**Syntax:** SGDCOLLECT $n$ =Y/N  
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **SGDPROCNM $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies the cataloged procedure to be started for a specified copy of StorageGUARD. The name of the procedure must be unique. Make sure that each procedure resides in a separate set of linear data sets (SGRDPOOL, SGRDVOL, and so on).

**Syntax:** SGDPROCNM $n$ =xxxxxxxx  
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and  
*xxxxxxxx* is the procedure name

**Required:** No

**Default:** None (For example, if SGDPROCNM4 is not defined, you will not be able to issue the S SVSGD4 SVOS command.)

### **SGDSMFID $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies the SMF record number for MAINVIEW SRM audit records written to the SMF data set for a specified copy of StorageGUARD. (Note that SMF message generation is also controlled by the SMF parameter on individual MAINVIEW SRM functions in member SMFUNC $xx$  and by the SMF parameter on filter list specifications.)

**Syntax:** SGDSMFID $n=nnn$   
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and where  $nnn$  is a number in the range 128–255. A zero can be specified to deactivate SMF recording.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

### **SGINITPOOL $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum number of defined pools included in a single snapshot for a specified copy of StorageGUARD. The maximum number of defined pools at initialization of a new linear data set is 3,995 unless a greater value is specified on this parameter. After initialization, data is collected into a snapshot for the number of pools specified on this parameter.

**Syntax:** SGINITPOOL $n=nnnnnn$   
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and where  $nnnnnn$  is a value in the range 10–999999

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **SGINITVOL $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum number of defined volumes included in a single snapshot for a specified copy of StorageGUARD. The maximum number of defined volumes at initialization of a new linear data set is 6,625 unless a greater value is specified on this parameter. After initialization, data is collected into a snapshot for the number of volumes specified on this parameter.

**Syntax:** SG\_INITVOL=*nnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnn* is a value in the range 10–999999

**Syntax:** SGINITVOL $n$ =*nnnnnn*  
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and where *nnnnnn* is a value in the range 10–999999

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **SGMAXACCT $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum number of active accounts in the SG-Control database.

**Syntax:** SGMAXACCT $n$ =*nnnnn*  
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and where *nnnnn* is a value in the range 328–32765

**Required:** No

**Default:** Extracted from the SG-Control database

## **SGMAXPOOL $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of pools that can be assigned to a volume for the specified copy of StorageGUARD. Used by the data collector when building pool snapshots.

**Syntax:** SGMAXPOOL $n$ = $n$   
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and  $n$  is a value in the range 1–8

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

### **SGMAXSSDSZn=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of cylinders used for a solid state disk drive for a specified copy of StorageGUARD. Used to distinguish between emulated and real DASD. Any device that does not exceed the value specified on this parameter is considered a solid state device.

**Syntax:** SGMAXSSDSZn=nnnnn

where *n* is a value in the range of 1–8 and is a value less than 32766

**Required:** No

**Default:** SGMAXSSDSZn=0

### **SGP\_EXITBBS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of megabytes to allocate in a scope common data space for the StorageGUARD performance exit buffer block.

**Syntax:** SGP\_EXITBBS=nn

where *nn* is a number in the range 15-99

**Required:** No

**Default:** SGP\_EXITBBS=15

### **SGP\_EXITLIB=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the default library where the StorageGUARD Performance collector SMF exits reside.

---

#### **Note**

---

EXITLIB in SGPPROC should point to the library that contains the exit load modules: SGPERU83 and SGPERU84. If EXITLIB is *not coded* or is *left as a null* in the started task, it will default to what is coded in SGP\_EXITLIB for which the default is SYS1.LINKLIB. Change SGP\_EXITLIB= to the appropriate load library.

---

**Syntax:** SGP\_EXITLIB=xxxxxxxx

where *xxxxxxxx* is 1-44 characters

**Required:** No

**Default:** SGP\_EXITLIB=SYS1.LINKLIB

## **SGP\_MAXCCUS=**

**Purpose:** Defines the maximum number of control units that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 310,000.

**Syntax:** *SGP\_MAXCCUS=nnnn*

**Required:** No

**Default:** *SGP\_MAXCCUS=256*

## **SGP\_MAXDIRS=**

**Purpose:** Defines the maximum number of directors that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 20,133,000.

**Syntax:** *SGP\_MAXDIRS=nnnn*

**Required:** No

**Default:** *SGP\_MAXDIRS=256*

## **SGP\_MAXDSNS=**

**Purpose:** Defines the maximum number of data set names that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 160,000.

**Syntax:** *SGP\_MAXDSNS=nnnn*

**Required:** No

**Default:** *SGP\_MAXDSNS=1000*

## **SGP\_MAXJOBS=**

**Purpose:** Defines the maximum number of jobs (batch, TSO, and started tasks) that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 465,000.

**Syntax:** *SGP\_MAXJOBS=nnnn*

**Required:** No

**Default:** *SGP\_MAXJOBS=200*

## **SGP\_MAXLCUS=**

**Purpose:** Defines the maximum number of logical control unit/CHIP combinations in use during an interval. This is the maximum number of actual LCUs in use multiplied by the average number of CHPs carrying data traffic to the LCU. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 290,000.

---

### **Note**

---

If the value is set too low, the system does not set aside enough buffer space to handle all the records. You need to determine a value that provides enough buffer space for LCU records without causing a shortage of dataspace storage for other records.

---

**Syntax:** `SGP_MAXLCUS=nnnn`

**Required:** No

**Default:** `SGP_MAXLCUS=256`

## **SGP\_MAXPOLs=**

**Purpose:** Defines the maximum number of pools that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 316,000.

**Syntax:** `SGP_MAXPOLs=nnnn`

**Required:** No

**Default:** `SGP_MAXPOLs=256`

## **SGP\_MAXPThS=**

**Purpose:** Defines the maximum number of CHPIDs that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 267,000.

**Syntax:** `SGP_MAXPThS=nnnn`

**Required:** No

**Default:** `SGP_MAXPThS=100`

## **SGP\_MAXPVLS=**

**Purpose:** Defines the maximum number of physical volumes that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 6,400,000.

**Syntax:** `SGP_MAXPVLS=nnnn`

Required: No

Default: SGP\_MAXPVLS=250

### **SGP\_MAXRRKS=**

Purpose: Defines the maximum number of RAID ranks that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 512.

Syntax: SGP\_MAXRRKS=*nnnn*

Required: No

Default: SGP\_MAXRRKS=64

### **SGP\_MAXRSFS=**

Purpose: Defines the maximum number of RVA frames that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 512.

Syntax: SGP\_MAXRSFS=*nnnn*

Required: No

Default: SGP\_MAXRSFS=16

### **SGP\_MAXSCLS=**

Purpose: Defines the maximum number of storage classes that are in use during a single collection interval. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 466,000.

Syntax: SGP\_MAXSCLS=*nnnn*

Required: No

Default: SGP\_MAXSCLS=256

### **SGP\_MAXVOLS=**

Purpose: Defines the total number of online DASD volumes on the OS/390 image being monitored. Note that this is the only SGP\_MAXxxxx parameter that depends on neither the interval length nor the amount of activity on the system. The minimum value is 1; the maximum value is 438,000.

Syntax: SGP\_MAXVOLS=*nnnn*

Required: No

Default: SGP\_MAXVOLS=250

### **SGP\_RDFCOMP=**

Purpose: Specifies whether data compression is in effect for records being written to the StorageGUARD performance resource data files.

Syntax: SGP\_RDFCOMP=Y/N

Required: No

Default: SGP\_RDFCOMP=N

### **SGP\_SIBSTK=**

Purpose: Identifies the IXFP SIBBATCH parameter member to be used by the MAINVIEW SRM IXFP services for communications with the IXFP address space. The presence of this system parameter value indicates RVA collection is to be activated.

Syntax: SGP\_SIBSTK=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is 2-8 characters

Required: No

Default: None

### **SGP\_SMF42=**

Purpose: Determines if the SMF 42 record is written to the SMF data set. If set to NO, the historical performance data collector does not allow the record to be written.

Syntax: SGP\_SMF42=Y/N

Required: No

Default: SGP\_SMF42=N

### **SGP\_TRACE=**

Purpose: Specifies the trace default for the StorageGUARD Performance collector.

Syntax: SGP\_TRACE=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is one of the following:

FTRACE  
NOTRACE  
NZTRACE  
GTFOUR

Required: No

Default: SGP\_TRACE=NOTRACE

### **SGREADNTVL $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies the frequency at which StorageGUARD creates a snapshot in core for a specified copy of StorageGUARD.

**Syntax:** SGREADNTVL $n$ = $nnnn$   
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and where  $nnnn$  is a value in the range 5–9999

**Required:** No

**Default:** SG\_READNTVL=30

### **SGRETRYLIM $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of abend conditions the data collector should ignore for a specified copy of StorageGUARD.

**Syntax:** SGRETRYLIM $n$ = $nnnn$   
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and where  $nnnn$  is a value from 5–9999

**Required:** No

**Default:** SG\_RETRYLIM=10

### **SGSPACHLDR $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Defines a data set name mask that StorageGUARD can use to identify space holder data sets for a specified copy of StorageGUARD.

**Syntax:** SGSPACHLDR $n$ = $xxxxxxxx$   
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and where  $xxxxxxxx$  is a space holder data set name mask in the range of 1-44 characters

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

### **SGSUBTASKS $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Defines the number of volumes that can be read in parallel for a specified copy of StorageGUARD.

**Syntax:** SGSUBTASKS $n$ = $nn$   
where  $n$  is a value in the range of 1–8 and where  $nn$  is a value in the range 2–10

**Required:** No

**Default:** SGSUBTASKS $n$ =3

## **SGWRITNTVLn=**

**Purpose:** Defines the frequency at which snapshots are written to the StorageGUARD database for a specified copy of StorageGUARD.

**Syntax:** SGWRITNTVLn=nnnn  
where *n* is a value in the range of 1–8 and where *nn* is a value in the range 1–1439

**Required:** No

**Default:** SG\_WRITNTVL=30

## **SIZEISPRIM=**

**Purpose:** Determines if the SIZE filter/rule list parameter includes only the size of the primary extent or the size of the primary and one secondary extent.

**Syntax:** SIZEISPRIM=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** SIZEISPRIM=Y

## **SKIP=**

**Purpose:** Specifies checks to be bypassed during volume switching. There are several conditions in which the SPACVOLA function does not perform a volume switch. Some of these conditions can be bypassed with the SKIP statement. If your installation has an application that can handle data sets that dynamically become multivolume, a SKIP statement can be added to the selection language to bypass requested checks. The NOCHECK operand on the RLST action parameter can also be used to override these checks, and takes precedence over the SKIP statement.

---

### **Note**

---

Thorough testing and verification that multivolume data sets are usable by the application is recommended before overriding these checks.

---

**Syntax:** SKIP= (CHECK=(xxxxxx,xxxxxx,...),DD  
name=xxxxxxx,  
PROG=xxxxxxx)

where CHECK=(xxxxxx,xxxxxx,...) is one or more of the following options:

EXCP	Bypasses a data set being processed with EXCPs
NOTE	Bypasses a data set being processed with NOTE macros
POINT	Bypasses a data set being processed with POINT macros
DSNAME	Bypasses a data set allocated to another DD statement within the same jobstep
ENQ	Bypasses a permanent data set allocated to a DD statement within another job
DISP	Bypasses a permanent data set being accessed without the use of a catalog
DC	Bypasses a data set that resides on a cached device Under normal conditions, the volume switch will occur only to packs that have the same device characteristics.
CONTIG	Bypasses a data set allocated with a contiguous space requirement

where

DD name=*xxxxxxxx* is any valid file name. If DD name is not specified on the parameter, the file name is not considered in deciding whether to bypass volume switch checks. Only one DD name operand is allowed per SKIP parameter.

PROG=*xxxxxxxx* is any valid program name. If PROG is not specified on the parameter, the program name is not considered in deciding whether to bypass volume switch checks. Only one PROG operand is allowed per SKIP parameter.

Required: No

Default: None

#### **SMFID=**

Purpose: Specifies the SMF record number for MAINVIEW SRM audit records written to the SMF data set. (Note that SMF message generation is also controlled by the SMF parameter on individual MAINVIEW SRM functions in member SMFUNC*xx* and by the SMF parameter on filter list specifications.)

Syntax: SMFID=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a number in the range 128–255. A zero can be specified to deactivate SMF recording.

Required: No

Default: none (see explanation that follows)

The sample SMMSYS00 contains a value of 201. If you use the sample as provided, the product will use 201 as the SMFID.

If you delete the SMFID= parameter in SMMSYS00, or build your own SMMSYSxx member with no SMFID= parameter, the product will not write SMF records.

If you change the SMFID= parameter in SMMSYS00 to a different value, or build your own SMMSYSxx member with an SMFID= parameter the product will write SMF records using this value.

### **SMS\_ALLOC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies to EasyPOOL that SMSSELCT will be driven during DADSM ALLOCATE. If a POOL is coded in SMSPOOL, the current volume will be compared to the volumes in the POOL. If the current volume is not in a POOL assigned to the data set, the volume will be rejected with a DADSM return code of 4.

**Syntax:** SMS\_ALLOC=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** SMS\_ALLOC=N

---

#### **Note**

---

The new FLST/RLST parameter DADSM\_FUNC should be used to limit the data sets processed by enabling this option.

---

### **SMS\_EXTEND=**

**Purpose:** Specifies to EasyPOOL that SMSSELCT will be driven during DADSM EXTENDNV (new volume). If a POOL is coded in SMSPOOL\_EXT, the current volume will be compared to the volumes in the POOL. If the current volume is not in a POOL assigned to the data set, the volume will be rejected with a DADSM return code of 4.

**Syntax:** SMS\_EXTEND=Y/N

**Required:** No

Default: SMS\_EXTEND=N

---

**Note**

---

The new FLST/RLST parameter DADSM\_FUNC should be used to limit the data sets processed by enabling this option.

---

### **SMSPOOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the suffix of the SMS pool member. An SMSPOL $_{xx}$  member contains device pool definition parameters. It names SMS subpools and assigns volumes to them.

**Syntax:** SMSPOOL= $_{xx}$   
where  $_{xx}$  is the two-character suffix of the SMS pool member.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

### **STKSCR=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the default location of scratch tapes for the STKSUPP function.

**Syntax:** STKSCR=( $_{xxx},_{xxx},_{xxx},_{xxx}$ )  
The four suboperands of STKSCR are  
Standard-label tapes  
Non-label tapes  
ASCII tapes  
Non-standard label tapes

For each suboperand,  $_{xxx}$  specifies IN (inside a silo), OUT (outside a silo), or a number (specific silo number).

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **SYSLIB=**

### **SYSLIB $n$ =**

**Purpose:** Specifies a cataloged *data set name for the LPALIB library concatenations that is to be allocated at SVOS startup as a default. This parameter can be overridden by a SYSLIB DD statement in JCL. There is a limit of three data sets that can be concatenated.*

---

### **Warning**

---

LPALIB data sets must be the same as they were when the system was last IPLd with a CLPA and/or an MPLA.

---

**Syntax:** SYSLIB=xxxxxxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxxxxxx is a 1-44 character, fully-qualified cataloged data set name for the LPALIB library concatenations.

SYSLIB $n$ =xxxxxxxxxxxx

where  $n$  is data set 2 or 3 and where xxxxxxxxxxxx is a 1-44 character, fully-qualified cataloged data set name for the LPALIB library concatenations.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **TAPE\_CA1DSN=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the data set name of the CA1 data set.

**Syntax:** TAPE\_CA1DSN=xxxxxxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxxxxxx is 1-44 characters

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **TAPE\_CAT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the tape management system(s) available for report generation

**Syntax:** TAPE\_CAT=(xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...)

The values are one or more of

- CONTROLT
- CA1
- RMM

That is, TAPE\_CAT=CONTROLT indicates that CONTROL-T is the only system that you are interested in. On the other hand, TAPE\_CAT=(CONTROLT,RMM,CA1) indicates that you have all three systems and you want reports on all three.

Required: No

Default: None

#### **TAPE\_CCTLTH=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-level qualifier for the CONTROL-T data sets.

Syntax: TAPE\_CCTLTH=xxxxxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxxxxxx is 1-36 characters

Required: No

Default: None

#### **TAPE\_CTLTRL=**

Purpose: Specifies the release number for Control T.

Syntax: TAPE\_CTLTRL=*x*

where *x* is a 1 character release number

Required: No

Default: None

#### **TAPE\_CHLQ=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-level qualifier for the TSCAN data sets.

---

#### **Note**

---

RELEASE cannot be turned on for TSCAN data sets.

---

Syntax: TAPE\_CHLQ=xxxxxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxxxxxx is up to 20 characters

Required: No

Default: None

#### **TAPE\_CPRI=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of cylinders for the primary allocation.

Syntax: TAPE\_CPRI=*nnnn*

where *nnnn* is 1 to 4369

Required: No

Default: None

### **TAPE\_CSEC=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of cylinders for the secondary allocation.

Syntax: TAPE\_CSEC=*nnnn*  
where *nnnn* is 0 to 4369

Required: No

Default: None

### **TAPE\_CVOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the volume serial number(s) of the volumes to used for the linear data sets, with a maximum of six volsers.

Syntax: TAPE\_CVOL=(*xxxxxx,xxxxxx,...*)  
where *xxxxxx* is a 1-6 character volume serial number

Required: No

Default: None

### **TAPE\_RMMDSN=**

Purpose: Specifies the data set name for the RMM control data set.

Syntax: TAPE\_RMMDSN=*xxxxxxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxxxxxx* is 1-44 characters

Required: No

Default: None

### **TAPEGENR=**

Purpose: Specifies tape device generic names that some EasyPOOL functions will intercept.

If you want to intercept all tape requests, specify ALLTAPE as the first generic name. (However, you cannot use ALLTAPE when JCLEXT=N.) TAPEGENR affects functions DSNCHECK and SETEXPDT.

Syntax: TAPEGENR=(*xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...*)  
where *xxxxxxxx* is a tape device name in 1-8 characters

Required: No

Default: None

---

**Note**

---

If this parameter is not coded, all data sets with tape generics or esoterics will be processed. If any parameter is coded for TAPEGENR, only those tape unit names in TAPEGENR will be processed, so all generic/esoteric unit names that are to be processed should be specified. PROCOLD determines whether EasyPOOL intercepts DD parameters associated with existing data sets. Specify PROCOLD=Y if you want to convert unit information for existing tape data sets. EasyPOOL can then intercept DD parameters for existing data sets that also specify UNIT.

---

**TRACEDD=**

**Purpose:** Traces all MAINVIEW SRM functions for the jobstep containing the specified DD name. This is the same type of filter/rule list trace as produced by the TRACE parameter for the SMFUNC $_{xx}$  function definition; however, using TRACEDD, *all* MAINVIEW SRM functions will be traced for a single jobstep, based on the presence of a JCL DD name.

**Syntax:** TRACEDD= $_{xxxxxxxx}$   
where  $_{xxxxxxxx}$  is a 1–8 character DD name.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

**TRKCYL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of tracks per cylinder for the default device type. The value specified for 3380/3390/9345 devices should be 15. (Note that this specification is the same as the SCDS base configuration DEFINE under ISMF for DFSMS.)

TRKCYL and TRKLEN are used by the DASDPOOL function to convert allocations in tracks or cylinders to megabytes for volume selection based on available space; for example, VOLSEL=BESTFIT. The information specified on these two parameters should reflect the devices that are most prevalent in your environment.

**Syntax:** TRKCYL= $_{nnnnn}$   
where  $_{nnnnn}$  is a number in the range of 1-99999

Required: Yes  
Default: None

### **TRKLEN=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of bytes per track for the default device type. Valid values are:

3380 - 47,476

3390 - 56,664

9345 - 46,456

---

### **Note**

---

Note that this specification is the same as the SCDS base configuration DEFINE under ISMF for DFSMS.

---

TRKCYL and TRKLEN are used by the DASDPOOL function to convert allocations in tracks or cylinders to megabytes for volume selection based on available space; for example, VOLSEL=BESTFIT. The information specified on these two parameters should reflect the devices that are most prevalent in your environment.

Syntax: TRKLEN=*nnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnn* is a 1 to 7 digit number.

Required: Yes

Default: None

### **USECAT=**

Purpose: Specifies whether the catalog name is used as a selection criteria in any MAINVIEW SRM ACS replacement function (SMSACSDC, SMSACSMC, SMSACSSC, SMSACSSG). Can cause an embrace with catalog functions.

Syntax: USECAT=*Y/N*

Required: No

Default: USECAT=N

## VAR=

**Purpose:** Specifies the suffix of the SMVARS $_{xx}$  member. SMVARS $_{xx}$  contains variables definition parameters. The values of defined variables are substituted in MAINVIEW SRM selection statements to simplify the specification of large selection criteria used in multiple statements.

**Syntax:** VAR= $_{xx}$   
where  $_{xx}$  is any two-character string. A single character is not allowed.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## VSAMJCL=

**Purpose:** Controls the level of processing of VSAM data sets by EasyPOOL.

With VSAMJCL=CLUSTER, the EasyPOOL functions are invoked for the VSAM cluster if the volume list is defined at the cluster level, or if volume lists of the two components are identical to each other. The EasyPOOL functions are invoked at the component level if the volume list is defined at the component level and are *not* identical to each other.

VSAMJCL=COMPONENT causes the JCL function to process at the component level regardless of how the volume list is defined.

**Syntax:** VSAMJCL=CLUS/COMP

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSAMJCL=COMP

## VSAMLIMWARN=

**Purpose:** Specifies the percentage value to be used before issuing the MAINVIEW SRM 4GB limit message. This is an informational message to show how close a non-extended format VSAM file is to the 4GB limit.

**Syntax:** VSAMLIMWARN= $_{xx}$   
where  $_{xx}$  is a two-digit number in the range 0–99

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSAMLIMWARN=90

## **VSAMPRIM=**

**Purpose:** Specifies that volume additions to a VSAM file (by SPACVOLA) will use the primary allocation size instead of the secondary.

**Syntax:** VSAMPRIM=Y  
Use the *primary* allocation size.  
VSAMPRIM=N  
Use the *secondary* allocation size.

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSAMPRIM=N

## **VSAMZSEC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies which StopX37/II function controls recoveries for VSAM out-of-space conditions when no secondary allocation amount was specified when the data set was defined. Specifying VSAMZSEC=Y indicates that the SPACSECA function controls whether recovery is allowed. VSAMZSEC=N specifies that the SPACVOLA function will determine whether recovery is allowed. If an out-of-space condition occurs for a VSAM data set because no secondary allocation amount was specified, and VSAMZSEC=Y is specified, StopX37/II will only recover from the error if the SPACSECA function is active for the same data set. Specifying VSAMZSEC=Y and not activating the SPACSECA function for a data set indicates that VSAM data sets that do not have a secondary allocation amount cannot be recovered.

**Syntax:** VSAMZSEC=Y/N

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSAMZSEC=Y

## **VSCAN\_MNTSK=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the minimum number of tasks (TCBs) used by the VTOC scan to perform the collection.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_MNTSK=*nn*  
where *nn* is 2 to 30

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSCAN\_MNTSK=2

## **VSCAN\_MXTSK=**

**Purpose:** Controls the number of tasks (TCBs) involved in scanning VTOCs for VTOC reporting and automation requests. It can also be used to affect the response given to automation requests.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_MXTSK=*nn*

where *nn* is 2 to 30

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSCAN\_MXTSK=8

## **VSCAN\_OINDEX=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the prefix name of the VTOC scan collection data set. *Dyymmdd.Thhmmss* is appended to the prefix to complete the full data set name.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_OINDEX=xxxxxxxxxxxx...

where xxxxxxxxxxxx... is 1 to 28 characters, following standard data set naming conventions

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

## **VSCAN\_OPRI=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the primary allocation size in cylinders for the VTOC scan collection data set.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_OPRI=nnnn

where nnnn is 1 to 4369

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSCAN\_OPRI=10

## **VSCAN\_OSEC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the secondary allocation size in cylinders for the VTOC scan collection data set.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_OSEC=nnnn

where nnnn is 1 to 4369

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSCAN\_OSEC=10

### **VSCAN\_OUNIT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the device type of the VTOC scan collection data set.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_OUNIT=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a 1- to 8-character valid device number or name defined in your environment

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

### **VSCAN\_OVOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the volume serial number of the VTOC scan collection data set.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_OVOL=xxxxxx  
where xxxxxx is a 1- to 6- character valid volume serial number defined in your environment

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

### **VSCAN\_TPRI=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the primary allocation size in cylinders for the VTOC scan temporary data set.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_TPRI=nnnn  
where nnnn is 1 to 4369

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSCAN\_TPRI=10

### **VSCAN\_TSEC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the set secondary allocation size in cylinders for the VTOC scan temporary data.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_TSEC=nnnn  
where nnnn is 1 to 4369

**Required:** No

**Default:** VSCAN\_TPRI=10

### **VSCAN\_TUNIT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the device type for the VTOC scan temporary data set.

**Syntax:** VSCAN\_TUNIT=xxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is a 1- to 8-character valid device number or name defined in your environment

Required: Yes

Default: None

### **VSCAN\_TVOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the volume serial number for the VTOC scan temporary data set.

Syntax: VSCAN\_TVOL=xxxxxxx

where xxxxxx is a 1- to 6-character valid volume serial number defined in your environment

Required: No

Default: None

### **WTODC=**

Purpose: Specifies the message descriptor code(s) to be assigned to messages written by MAINVIEW SRM. Examine the DESC keyword parameter on the WTO statement found in *MVS Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions* for an explanation of description codes.

Syntax: See WTO macro in *MVS Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions*. The parameter accepts 1-16 characters.

Required: No

Default: None

### **WTORC=**

Purpose: Specifies the routing code to be assigned to the message text. For more information, see the WTO macro's ROUTCDE= parameter in the *MVS Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions*.

Syntax: WTORC=*nn*

where *nn* is a number from 0 to 16. If you need more than one code, enclose them in parentheses, separated with commas.

Required: No

Default: WTORC=0

## X37POOL=

Purpose: Specifies which volume will be used by X37 to determine the POOL name in EOVS processing.

Syntax: X37POOL=NEW/ORIG

Required: No

Default: X37POOL=ORIG

## Pool Member Parameters

**SMPOOLxx** SMPOOLxx organizes DASD volumes into pools.

### Parameter Quick Reference

The following tables provide a brief description of SET statements used in SMPOOLxx and a brief description of INC/EXC statements used in SMPOOLxx. Detailed descriptions of each parameter are listed in alphabetical order after the tables.

**Table 3 SET Statement Pool Parameter Quick Reference**

Parameter	Required	Description
POOLNAME=xxxxxxxx	Yes	Name to be assigned to pool
USELIMIT=nnn	No	Upper space threshold for new allocations
SGDCOLLECT=Y/N	No	Specifies whether a pool is processed by StorageGUARD.
SGDCOLLECTn=Y/N	No	Specifies whether a pool is processed by an alternate StorageGUARD data collector indicated by a suffix of n.
TYPE=xxxx	No	Device type

**Table 4 INC/EXC Statement Pool Parameter Quick Reference**

Parameter	Required	Description
ADR=xxxx	No	Device address of tape unit in pool
ADR=(xxxx,xxxx,...)	No	Multiple tape device addresses (up to 15)
VOL=xxxxxx	No	Volume serial number of device in pool
VOL=(xxxxxx,xxxxxx,...)	No	Multiple volume serial numbers (up to 15)

## Parameter Explanations

### ADR=

**Purpose:** Specifies the device addresses of tape units to be included in or excluded from the pool.  
MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Syntax:** ADR=*xxxx* or ADR=(*xxxx,xxxx,...*)

where *xxxx* is a 4-byte character string. Up to 15 addresses can be specified by enclosing the numbers in parentheses.

Four-character device addresses were introduced with MVS/ESA 5.1. You must specify a full four-character address even if you are running an earlier release of MVS.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

### POOLNAME=

**Purpose:** Specifies the name of the pool. (Note that this definition is independent of the MVSCP.) The pool names specified need not be defined to MVS as esoteric device names.

**Syntax:** POOLNAME=*xxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1–8 character string.

In addition to the 1–8 character string, the following may be specified for StorageGUARD to derive the pool name dynamically from the device being processed:

POOLNAME=&*xxxxxxxx*/(*start,end*)

where &*xxxxxxxx* is one of the following:

&VOL

&UNIT

&MNTYPE

&STOGROUP

&STORGRP

Start and end are used to specify which characters will be used in the pool name. If start and end are not used, all characters will be used. For example, if the volume serial number is ABC123 and POOLNAME=&VOL is specified, the pool name will be ABC123. If POOLNAME=&VOL(1,3) is specified, the pool name will be ABC. If POOLNAME=&VOL(3,6) is specified, the pool name will be C123.

Use of variable-named pools applies only to StorageGUARD. When variable-named pools are used, the default for SGDCOLLECT is YES. If NO is specified on SGDCOLLECT, it is ignored.

Required: Yes

Default: None

### **SGDCOLLECT=**

Purpose: Specifies whether a pool is processed by StorageGUARD.

Syntax: SGDCOLLECT=Y/N

Required: No

Default: SGDCOLLECT=N

### **SGDCOLLECT $n$ =**

Purpose: Specifies whether a pool is processed by an alternate StorageGUARD data collector. The alternate data collector to be used is identified by the suffix  $n$ .

Syntax: SGDCOLLECT $n$ =Y/N

Required: No

Default: SGDCOLLECT $n$ =N

### **TYPE=**

Purpose: Specifies the type of device.

Syntax: TYPE=xxxxx

where xxxxx is one of the following values:  
DASD, 3420, 3480, 3490.

Types 3420/3480/3490 are used to define tape pools for the TAPEPOOL function.

Required: No

Default: TYPE=DASD

## USELIMIT=

**Purpose:** Specifies an upper space limit for DASD volumes in a pool. MAINVIEW SRM attempts to prevent allocation of a new data set to a given DASD volume if that allocation would cause the volume USELIMIT threshold to be exceeded. This threshold is provided to ensure sufficient space on a volume for existing data sets to be extended with secondary extents. The USELIMIT parameter is similar to the high allocation threshold provided by DFSMS.

This parameter does not apply to tape devices or to DFSMS-managed DASD volumes.

The USELIMIT parameter on a pool will not prevent a pool assignment, even if a volume within the USELIMIT percentage cannot be found. In this case, the last volume found that would satisfy the primary allocation will be selected.

Note that USELIMIT applies only to primary allocation processing; during allocation of secondary extents, the USELIMIT is not enforced. If primary allocations are consistently too small for all data sets on a volume, thus requiring extensive secondary allocations, it is still possible to exceed the USELIMIT and fill a volume.

USELIMIT will only be applied by DASDPOOL when the VOLSEL parameter has been specified. USELIMIT is also applied by the SPACVOLA function.

**Syntax:** USELIMIT=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a number in the range 1–100.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## VOL=

**Purpose:** Specifies the volume serial numbers of DASD devices to be included in or excluded from the pool. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Syntax:** VOL=xxxxxx or VOL=(xxxxxx,xxxxxx,...)  
where xxxxxx is a 1–6 character string. Up to 15 volumes can be specified by enclosing the numbers in parentheses.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## SMS Subpool Member Parameters

**SMSPOLxx** Organizes SMS-managed DASD volumes into subpools; SMS subpools are only used by EasyPOOL.

### Parameter Quick Reference

The following tables provide a brief description of SET statements used in SMSPOLxx and a brief description of INC/EXC statements used in SMSPOLxx. Detailed descriptions of each parameter are listed in alphabetical order after the tables.

**Table 5 SET Statement SMS Pool Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
POOLNAME=xxxxxxxx	Yes	Name to be assigned to SMS subpool

**Table 6 INC/EXC Statement SMS Pool Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
VOL=xxxxxx	No	Volume serial number of device in subpool
VOL=(xxxxxx,xxxxxx,...)	No	Multiple volume serial numbers (up to 15)

## Parameter Explanations

### POOLNAME=

**Purpose:** Specifies the name of the SMS subpool. (Note that this definition is independent of the MVSCP.) The SMS subpool names specified need not be defined to MVS as esoteric device names.

**Syntax:** POOLNAME=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a 1–8 character string.

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

### VOL=

**Purpose:** Specifies the volume serial numbers of SMS-managed DASD devices to be included in or excluded from the subpool. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Syntax:** VOL=xxxxxx or VOL=(xxxxxx,xxxxxx,...)  
where xxxxxx is a 1–6 character string. Up to 15 volumes can be specified by enclosing the numbers in parentheses.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## Calendar Member Parameters

**SMCAL\$xx** SMCAL\$xx defines non-working days for DFHSM migration processing and other date-related processing.

## Parameter Quick Reference

The following tables provide a brief description of SET statements used in SMCAL\$xx and a brief description of INC/EXC statements used in SMCAL\$xx. Detailed descriptions of each parameter are listed in alphabetical order after the tables.

**Table 7 SET Statement Calendar Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
YEAR=nnnn	Yes	Year to which the following days apply

**Table 8 INC/EXC Statement Calendar Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
FREE= <i>nn.nn-nn.nn</i>	No	From-to range of non-working (free) days
MON= <i>F/W</i>	No	Day of week
TUE= <i>F/W</i>	No	Day of week
WED= <i>F/W</i>	No	Day of week
THU= <i>F/W</i>	No	Day of week
FRI= <i>F/W</i>	No	Day of week
SAT= <i>F/W</i>	No	Day of week
SUN= <i>F/W</i>	No	Day of week

**Parameter Explanations**

**YEAR=**

Purpose: Specifies the year being defined.

Syntax: YEAR=*nnnn*  
 where *nnnn* is a four-digit year in the range 1900–2100.

Required: Yes

Default: None

**FREE=**

Purpose: Specifies a single date or a date range that represents non-working days (days that are not considered as usage days by DFHSM).

Note that the DATEFMT parameter in SMMSYS $_{xx}$  does not apply to date specifications in SMCALS $_{xx}$ .

Syntax: FREE=*nn.nn-nn.nn*  
 where *nn.nn* is a date specification of the form dd.mm, where dd and mm both are two-digit numbers. For example:

07.12	December 7
15.02	February 15
01.07-05.07	July 1–5

Required: No

Default: None

## **MON-SUN=**

**Purpose:** Specifies that a specific day of the week is either a non-working (free) day or a working (usage) day.

**Syntax:** MON=F/W  
where F identifies a non-working day, and W identifies a working day.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## Variable Member Parameters

**SMVARS<sub>xx</sub>** SMVARS<sub>xx</sub> defines variables to contain MAINVIEW SRM selection parameters. These variables can be included in filter and rules lists.

### Parameter Quick Reference

The following tables provide a brief description of SET statements used in SMVARS<sub>xx</sub> and a brief description of INC/EXC statements used in SMVARS<sub>xx</sub>. Detailed descriptions of each parameter are listed in alphabetical order after the tables.

**Table 9 SET Statement Variable Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
VARIABLE=xxxxxxxx	Yes	Name assigned to variable

**Table 10 INC/EXC Statement Variable Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
VALUE=xxxxxxxxxxxx	Yes	Any values valid in selection parameters

SMVARS<sub>xx</sub> is an optional member.

### Parameter Explanations

#### **VARIABLE=**

Purpose: Specifies the name of the variable.

Syntax: VARIABLE=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a 1- to 30-character string.

Required: Yes

Default: None

#### **VALUE=**

Purpose: Specifies a value for the variable.

Syntax: VALUE=xxxxxxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxxxxxx is any character string, with no embedded blanks.

Required: Yes—at least one value must be declared for a variable.

Default: None

## Function Member Parameters

**SMFUNCxx** SMFUNCxx defines and activates functions. A function must have an entry in SMFUNCxx to be available to the executing MAINVIEW SRM subsystem. A function's parameters include specification of a filter list member and a rule list member (if required). These two PARMLIB members give tremendous flexibility in applying a function's processing to data resources.

### Subordinate Members

SMFLSTxx, SMRLSTxx

### Parameter Quick Reference

The following table provides a brief description of SET statements used in SMVARSxx. Detailed descriptions of each parameter are listed in alphabetical order after the tables.

**Table 11 SET Statement Function Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
NAME=xxxxxxxx	Yes	MAINVIEW SRM-assigned name of the function
FLST=xx	No	Suffix of filter list member SMFLSTxx
RLST=xx	No	Suffix of rule list member SMRLSTxx
ACTIVE=Y/N	Yes	Status of the function
MSG=I/W/E/S/N	Yes	Level of messages to be generated
SMF=I/W/E/S/N	Yes	Level of messages to be written to SMF
TRACE=xxxxxxxx	No	Jobname of traced MAINVIEW SRM actions
DESC='xxxxxxxxxxxx xxxxxx'	No	Description of function

SMFUNCxx is required. MAINVIEW SRM does nothing without defined function parameters.

### Parameter Explanations

#### NAME=

**Purpose:** Specifies the name of the function. Function names are assigned within MAINVIEW SRM code.

**Syntax:** NAME=xxxxxxxx

where *xxxxxxx* is a 1–8 character string of a MAINVIEW SRM function assigned by BMC Software.

Required: Yes

Default: None

### **FLST=**

Purpose: Specifies the suffix of the filter list PARMLIB member (SMFLST*xx*) for this function. The filter list allows selection of resources that are affected by the function. If no filter list member is specified, no resources are selected for the function.

Syntax: FLST=*xx*

where *xx* is any two-character string. A single character is not allowed.

Required: No

Default: None

### **RLST=**

Purpose: Specifies the suffix of the rule list PARMLIB member (SMRLST*xx*) for this function. The rule list allows specification of how the function is applied to selected resources. If no rule list is specified, the function default processing is applied to all resources selected by the filter list parameters. However, if there is no default processing by the function (that is, an action parameter is required for the function to have affect), a rule list must be specified (SET and INC parameters) for any processing to take place.

Note that the following functions do not use a rule list: FORCECAT, MODDELET, OPENEMPT, SMSMCREN, SUPJSCAT, SUPVOLRF, and TAPEDEFR.

Syntax: RLST=*xx*

where *xx* is any two-character string. A single character is not allowed.

Required: Yes, if the function uses a rule list; otherwise, no.

Default: None

## **ACTIVE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the status of the function. If ACTIVE=N is specified, the function has no effect, regardless of any specifications in the filter or rule list members. ACTIVE=Y must be specified for the function to provide any MAINVIEW SRM services.

**Syntax:** ACTIVE=Y/N

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

## **MSG=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the default message generation option for the function. Information and error messages can be produced, or all messages can be suppressed. Note that the MSG option on the filter list SET command overrides this option for selected resources.

**Syntax:** MSG=I/W/E/S/N

where

*I* = Information and error messages

*W* = Warning messages

*E* = Error messages only

*S* = Severe error messages

*N* = No messages

**Required:** Yes

**Default:** None

## **SMF=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the SMF message generation option for the function. Information and error messages can be written to the SMF data set, or all messages can be omitted from the SMF data set. Note that the SMF option on the filter list SET command overrides this option for selected resources.

**Syntax:** SMF=I/W/E/S/N

where

*I* = Information and error messages

*W* = Warning messages

*E* = Error messages only

*S* = Severe error messages

*N* = No messages

Required: Yes

Default: None

### **TRACE=**

Purpose: Specifies that, for the identified job, all filter and rule list processing for the function is to be traced by writing MAINVIEW SRM messages.

Syntax: TRACE=xxxxxxx

where xxxxxxx is a 1–8 character jobname (including TSO session ID or started task name). Note that the name of the job to be traced must match this parameter value exactly; *name masking does not apply to this parameter.*

Required: No

Default: None

### **DESC=**

Purpose: Specifies a short description for the function. This description appears in the ISPF panel(s) where the function is displayed.

Syntax: DESC='xxxxxxx'

where xxxxxxx is a quoted string up to 46 characters long.

Required: Yes

Default: None

## Diagnostic Member Parameters

**SMDIAGxx** SMDIAGxx aids in diagnosing problems in MAINVIEW SRM modules.

### Parameter Quick Reference

The following tables provide a brief description of SET statements used in SMDIAGxx and brief description of INC/EXC statements used in SMDIAGxx. Since this member is used only when directed to do so by BMC Software Customer Support, the parameters are not described in detail.

**Table 12 SET Statement Diagnostic Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
ABEND=Y/N	No	Forces S0C3 abend when a particular module is entered
DEBUG=Y/N	No	Optional debugging information from a MAINVIEW SRM module
DUMP=Y/N	No	Issues SDUMP if program abend occurs
IGNORE=Y/N	No	Skip this function
MODTRC=Y/N	No	MAINVIEW SRM module trace
TRACE=Y/N	No	FLST/RLST trace output

**Table 13 INC/EXC Statement Diagnostic Parameters**

Parameter	Description
FUNCTION=xxxxxxxx	A valid MAINVIEW SRM function name (up to eight characters)
JOB=xxxxxxxx	A job name (up to eight characters)
MODULE=xxxxxxxx	A valid MAINVIEW SRM module name (up to eight characters)
PGM=xxxxxxxx	A valid MAINVIEW SRM program name (up to eight characters)
STEP=xxxxxxxx	A step name (up to eight characters)

## Event Member Parameters

**SMEVNTxx** SMEVNTxx defines how event notices are to be generated.

### Parameter Quick Reference

The following tables provide a brief description of SET statements used in SMEVNTxx, and a brief description of INC/EXC statements used in SMEVNTxx. Detailed descriptions of each parameter are listed in alphabetical order after the tables.

**Table 14 SET Statement Event Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
EVENTID=xxxxx	No	Identifies the event
MODE=A/I	Yes	Sets the event to active or inactive
OVERRIDE=Y/N	No	Specifies that default system event parameters are to be replaced
SEV=x	No	Indicates the urgency of the event
TEXT='xxxxx'	Yes	Specifies the text of the event message

**Table 15 INC/EXC Statement Event Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
EVENTID=xxxxx	No	Specifies the identifier assigned to the user event in SMEVNTxx.

SMEVNTxx is an optional member.

### Parameter Explanations

#### EVENTID=

**Purpose:** Specifies an event identifier. The value specified on this parameter is appended to the characters SVW to form an eight-character header for an event message. If a severity indicator is also specified for an event, the indicator will be appended to SVWxxxx to form a nine-character message header.

**Syntax:** EVENTID=xxxxx

where *xxxxx* represents the 5-character string specified on the *EVENTID* parameter in *SMEVENTxx*. The value *I* is reserved for system events and must not be used in the first position of a user-defined *EVENTID*. With the exception of the letter *I*, you can use any 5 characters or numbers, in any position of the *EVENTID* for a user-defined event. You may want to create a naming convention for events that you define. For examples of usage, see the *MAINVIEW SRM Enterprise Storage Automation User Guide*.

Events distributed as part of the solutions will begin with *APxxx*, *AAxxx*, *AVxxx*, and *ADxxx*. You are not restricted from using these event IDs, but it is not recommended by BMC Software.

Required: No

Default: None

#### **MODE=**

Purpose: Sets an event to active or inactive to turn event generation off or on. If the event mode is inactive, event generation will be bypassed when the function that generates it is processed.

---

#### **Note**

---

If *EVENTID=* is used on an *FLST SET* statement with *MODE=INACT*, the event will still be issued.

---

Syntax: *MODE=A/I*

Required: Yes

Default: System events are defined as inactive. If you want to activate a system event, you must change the value on this parameter to *MODE=A*.

---

#### **Note**

---

Refreshing an event member reactivates an event.

---

#### **OVERRIDE=**

Purpose: Allows you to replace default values for system events. When *OVERRIDE=Y* is specified in an entry, the values you specify on the other parameters in the entry replace the system event default values.

Syntax: *OVERRIDE=Y/N*

Required: No

Default: None

### **SEV=**

Purpose: Indicates the urgency of an event. The severity indicator is appended to the end of SVWxxxxx to form a nine-character header for an event message.

Syntax: SEV=*x*

where *x* is a single alpha or numeric character. It is recommended that you use the following characters.

I (informational messages)

W (warning messages)

E (error messages)

S (serious error messages)

Required: No

Default: None

### **TEXT=**

Purpose: Specifies the text of the event message.

Syntax: TEXT='xxxxx'

where the text is enclosed in single quotation marks (') and can contain variables from the function generating the event. The total length of the text can be a maximum of 255 bytes once the variables are expanded. If the text is greater than 255 bytes after variable expansion, it is truncated word by word until it is 255 bytes or less.

Variables used on the TEXT= parameter must be based on INC/EXC statement parameters for functions that generate events. A text variable consists of an ampersand (&) followed by an INC/EXC statement parameter name valid for the function that generates the event. When the event is generated, the value of the parameter is passed to the event and replaces the parameter name in the text.

---

### **Note**

---

Parameters used as text variables are restricted to INC/EXC statement parameters. You may not use SET statement parameter names as variables.

---

To continue a line of text to the next line, place a non-blank character in column 72 of the line to be continued. The first character in the next line is appended to the last character in the previous line. If you need a blank space to appear in the text following the character in column 72, place a quotation mark (') in the first position of the new line and a space after the quotation mark.

Required: Yes  
Default: None

## VTOC Scan Facility Parameters

**SMVSCFxx** SMVSCFxx defines the VTOC Scan Facility filter criteria.

### SVOS VTOC Command

The SVOS VTOC command initiates VTOC scan collection. The output of the collection is written to a sequential data set, where it is available for viewing. The data set name that contains the scan output is indicated in a message appearing in the SVOS job log in response to this command. The output data set is also available in the WBVTOC view.

### Parameter Quick Reference

The following tables provide a brief description of SET statements used in SMVSCFxx and a brief description of INC/EXC statements used in SMVSCFxx. Detailed descriptions of each parameter are listed in alphabetical order after the tables.

SMVSCFxx is an optional member.

**Table 16 SET Statement VTOC Scan Facility Parameters**

Parameter	Required	Description
RECORD_TYPE=x	N	Specifies whether to generate data set or volume records
DSN_MASK=xxxxxxxxxx	N	Specifies the data set name or mask
DSN_TYPE=x	N	Specifies the data set type
MRG_CATINFO=Y/N	N	Specifies whether to include catalog information in the collected statistics
MRG_SGCINFO=Y/N	N	Specifies whether to include SG-Control data in the collected statistics
VOLUME=xxxxxxx	N	Specifies the volser or mask
START_UNIT=nnnn	N	Specifies the starting unit address range
END_UNIT=nnnn	N	Specifies the ending unit address range
MNT_STATUS=xx	N	Specifies the volume mount status
SMS_STATE=xxxxxxxxxx	N	Specifies the volume's SMS status
SMS_GROUP=	N	Specifies the SMS group name or mask

**Table 17 INC/EXC Statement SMVSCFxx Parameter**

Parameter	Required	Description
FORSYSID=	No	Specifies user-defined system IDs that can be included or excluded in a sysplex environment

SMVSCFxx is an optional member.

### Parameter Explanations

#### **DSN\_MASK=**

Purpose: Specifies the data set name or mask.

Syntax: DSN\_MASK=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx... is the data set name or data set filter. A forward slash specifies all data set names.

Required: No

Default: DSN\_MASK=/  
/

#### **DSN\_TYPE=**

Purpose: Specifies the data set type.

Syntax: DSN\_TYPE=x

where x is  
A = All  
V = VSAM  
N = NONVSAM

Required: No

Default: DSN\_TYPE=A

#### **END\_UNIT=**

Purpose: Specifies the ending unit address range.

Syntax: END\_UNIT=xxxx

where xxxx is 4 characters

Required: No

Default: END\_UNIT=FFFF

#### **MNT\_STATUS=**

Purpose: Specifies the mount status of the volume.

Syntax: MNT\_STATUS=x

where x is

A = All  
P = Public  
V = Private  
S = Storage

Required: No

Default: MNT\_STATUS=A

### **MRG\_CATINFO=**

Purpose: Specifies whether to include catalog information in the collection statistics.

Syntax: MRG\_CATINFO=Y/N

Required: No

Default: MRG\_CATINFO=Y

### **MRG\_SGCINFO=**

Purpose: Specifies whether to include SG-Control data in the collected statistics.

Syntax: MRG\_SGCINFO=Y/N

Required: No

Default: MRG\_SGCINFO=Y

### **RECORD\_TYPE=**

Purpose: Specifies the whether to generate the report by data set or volume.

Syntax: RECORD\_TYPE=x

where x is

D = data set and volume statistics records

V = volume statistical records

Required: No

Default: RECORD\_TYPE=V

### **SMS\_GROUP=**

Purpose: Specifies the volume's SMS group name or mask.

Syntax: SMS\_GROUP=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is an SMS storage group name or filter. A forward slash specifies all SMS storage group names.

Required: No

Default: SMS\_GROUP=/

## **SMS\_STATE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the SMS status for the volumes.

**Syntax:** SMS\_STATE=*x*

where *x* is

A= All

I= Initial

M = Managed

U = Unmanaged

**Required:** No

**Default:** SMS\_STATE=A

## **START\_UNIT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the starting unit address range.

**Syntax:** START=*xxxx*

where *xxxx* is 4 characters

**Required:** No

**Default:** START=0000

## **VOLUME=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the volume serial number or volume serial number filter.

**Syntax:** VOLUME=*xxxxxx*

where *xxxxxx* is 1- to 6-character valid volume serial number defined in your environment. A forward slash specifies all volumes.

**Required:** No

**Default:** VOLUME=/

# Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick Reference

The following table provides a brief description of INC/EXC and SET statements used in the FLST $_{xx}$  and RLST $_{xx}$  members. Following the table is a complete description of each parameter in alphabetical order.

---

**Note**

---

<AND> can be used for all INC/EXC parameters that have values of other than Y/N.

---

---

**Tip**

---

Unless otherwise defined, K, M, G, and T (kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes, and terabytes) can be specified optionally along with a value in numeric parmlib member fields. After the value is converted to bytes, it is checked against system-defined minimum and maximum settings.

---

For an explanation of how to use filter and rule lists, see the *MAINVIEW SRM User Guide and Reference*.

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 1 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AA_AMODE= <i>xxxx</i>	X		specifies the application mode: MON, WARN, REJ
AA_APPL= <i>xxxxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the SG-Control application name (1-50 characters)
AA_ASTAT= <i>xxxx</i>	X		specifies the application status: MDEL, DEL, ACTV
AA_CDATE= <i>xxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		indicates the date the application was created in the SG-Control database in yyyy/mm/dd format
AA_HSMC= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total amount of space allocated on DASD for HSM data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_HSMH= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		indicates the largest amount of space allocated on DASD for HSM data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_KHSM= <i>Y/N</i>	X		indicates if HSM data sets are tracked for this application
AA_KTEMP= <i>Y/N</i>	X		indicates if temporary data sets are tracked for this application
AA_KVSAM= <i>Y/N</i>	X		indicates if VSAM data sets are tracked for this application

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 2 of 35)**

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AA_LDATE=xxxxxxxxxx	X		contains the date of the last allocation that resulted in one of the application fields being updated in yyyy/mm/dd format
AA_PERMC=nnnnnnnnnn	X		indicates the total amount of space allocated on DASD for permanent data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_PERMH=nnnnnnnnnn	X		indicates the largest amount of space allocated on DASD for permanent data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_PERMM=nnnnnnnnnn	X		indicates the maximum amount of space allowed for permanent data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_PERMP=nnn	X		percentage of the permanent data set budget currently being used (0-100)
AA_PHSM=Y/N	X		indicates if HSM data set allocations are included as part of the permanent data set allocations
AA_PTEMP=Y/N	X		indicates if temporary data set allocations are included as part of the permanent data set allocations
AA_PVSAM=Y/N	X		indicates if VSAM data set allocations are included as part of the permanent data set allocations
AA_TEMPC=nnnnnnnnnn	X		indicates the total amount of space allocated on DASD for temporary data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 3 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AA_TEMP $H=nnnnnnnnnn$	X		indicates the largest amount of space allocated on DASD for temporary data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_TEMP $M=nnnnnnnnnn$	X		specifies the maximum amount of space allowed for temporary data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_TEMP $P=nnn$			percentage of the temporary data set budget currently being used (0-100)
AA_UFLD $n-xxxxxxxxxx$	X		1–3 SG-Control-defined fields
AA_UNAME $=xxxxxxxxxx$	X		contains a SG-Control-defined name up to 20 characters
AA_VLCNT $=nnnnnnnnnn$	X		specifies the number of volumes that contain at least one data set included in the application's allocation amounts (0-2147483647)
AA_VSAMC $=nnnnnnnnnn$	X		indicates the total amount of space allocated on DASD for VSAM data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_VSAMH $=nnnnnnnnnn$	X		indicates the largest amount of space allocated on DASD for VSAM data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)
AA_VSAMM $=nnnnnnnnnn$	X		indicates the maximum amount of space allowed for VSAM data sets assigned to this application (0-9223372036854775807)

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 4 of 35)**

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AA_VSAMP= <i>nnn</i>			percentage of the VSAM data set budget currently being used (0-100)
AA_WTHRS= <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies a percentage of the budget that can be used by the application before a warning message is issued (0-100)
AC_CODE= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X	X	Value in the IBM ACCODE field (8-byte value)
ACF2USER= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X	X	user name from CA-ACF2 (24-byte value)
ACT_COUNT= <i>nnnnn</i>		X	specifies the maximum to the number of records to which actions can be taken
ACT_EVENTID= <i>xxxxx</i>		X	specifies an event to issue for each record in the SET result group
ACT_JOB= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>		X	specifies the name of a member containing skeleton JCL to be submitted using the AutoOPERATOR Skeleton Tailoring facility
ACT_SUM_FLD= <i>fldname</i>		X	causes a running total of the specified field to be maintained for each record against which a specified action is taken
ACT_SUM_LIM= <i>nnnnn</i>		X	limits the number of records to be included in any specified action (0-92233720368)54775807
AD_ALVL1= <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		contains the first 16 characters of the application name (SG-Control Application Level 1)
AD_ALVL2= <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		contains the first 16 characters of the application name (SG-Control Application Level 2)

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 5 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AD_ALVL3=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	X		contains the first 16 characters of the application name (SG-Control Application Level 3)
AD_ALVL4=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	X		contains the first 16 characters of the application name (SG-Control Application Level 4)
AD_BLKEF=nnn	X		specifies the percentage of blocking efficiency
AD_BLKSZ=nnnnn	X		contains physical block size or VSAM control interval size for the data set
AD_BLKTR=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of physical blocks that will fit on one track
AD_CASPL=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of VSAM control area splits performed on the data set
AD_CAT=x	X		contains the catalog status of the data set'
AD_CDATE=xxxxxxxxxx	X		contains the creation date of the data set in yyyy/mm/dd format
AD_CHG=Y/N	X		contains an indicator of whether the data set has been opened for output (changed)
AD_CISPL=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of VSAM control interval splits performed on the data set
AD_DAYS=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of days since the data set was opened
AD_DCLAS=xxxxxxx	X		contains the SMS-assigned data class or one of the following values for the data set: NONE, DUPLIC, UNDET
AD_DSN=xxxxxxxxxx	X		specifies the data set name

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 6 of 35)**

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AD_DSORG=xxxx	X		contains the data set file organization and access method used to manage the data set
AD_EXTS=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of extents occupied by the data set on the volume
AD_GROUP=xxxxxxxxxx	X		SMS storage group name displayed if the AUTODS function is associated with an AUTOPOOL GROUP= function
AD_LDATE=xxxxxxxxxx	X		contains the last date the data set was opened in yyyy/mm/dd format
AD_LRECL=nnnnn	X		contains the maximum record length for the data set
AD_MCLAS=xxxxxxxx	X		contains the SMS-assigned management class or one of the following values: NONE, DUPLIC, UNDET
AD_PUSED=nnn	X		contains the percentage of allocation that is used
AD_POOL=xxxxxxxx	X		pool name displayed if the AUTODS function is associated with an AUTOPOOL POOL= function
AD_REBLK=Y/N	X		contains the reblockable indicator, which determines whether the data set can be reblocked by the system when being moved from one device geometry to another
AD_RECFCM=xxxxx	X		contains the data set record format
AD_SCLAS=xxxxxx	X		contains the SMS-assigned storage class or one of the following values: NONE, DUPLIC, UNDET

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 7 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AD_SIZE=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the data set size in kilobytes (one kilobyte equals 1024 bytes) on the volume
AD_SMSI=xx	X		specifies the SMS status of the volume
AD_SPOOL=xxxxxxxx	X		SMS pool name displayed if the AUTODS function is associated with an AUTOPOOL SMSPOOL= function
AD_TRKSA=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of tracks allocated
AD_TRKSF=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of tracks unused by the data set on the volume
AD_TRKSU=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of tracks used by the data set on the volume
AD_VOL=xxxxxx	X		specifies the volume number
AD_VOLSQ=nnnnn	X		specifies the volume sequence number for the data set
AD_XDATE=xxxxxxxxxx	X		specifies the expiration date for the data set in yyyy/mm/dd format
ALCTYPE=xxx	X	X	quantity unit of space allocation (KB, MB, TRK, CYL, KAV, MAV, UAV, BLK) Applies to both primary and secondary space quantities.
ALTPOOL=xxxxxxxx		X	alternate pool for space allocation (1–8 characters)
AP_CTIGC=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the largest contiguous free cylinders (0-2147483647)

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 8 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
AP_CTIGT= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the largest contiguous free tracks (0-2147483647)
AP_FREEC= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total count of free cylinders (0-2147483647)
AP_FREED= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total number of free data set control blocks (DSCB) for all volumes (0-2147483647)
AP_FREET= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total count of free tracks (0-2147483647)
AP_FREEEV= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total number of free index records in a volume's VTOC index (0-2147483647)
AP_FREEEX= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total number of free extents (0-2147483647)
AP_FSIZE= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the free size (in MB) of unused space in the pool (0-2147483647)
AP_HFULL= <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies the high-water mark volume percentage full, which is the percentage full of the highest utilized volume in the pool (0-100_
AP_HREEC= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the high-water mark count of free cylinders (0-2147483647)
AP_HREED= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the high-water mark count of free DSCBs (0-2147483647)
AP_HREET= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the high-water mark count of free tracks (0-2147483647)

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 9 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AP_HREEV=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the high-water mark count of free VIR (0-2147483647)
AP_HREEX=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the high-water mark count of free extent (0-2147483647)
AP_HVFRG=nnn	X		specifies the high-water mark fragmentation index (0-100)
AP_HVFUL=nnn	X		specifies the high-water mark VTOC percentage full (0-100)
AP_LFULL=nnn	X		specifies the low-water mark volume percentage full (0-100)
AP_LPRIC=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the largest primary allocation (cylinders) (0-2147483647)
AP_LPRIT=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the largest primary allocation (tracks) (0-2147483647)
AP_LREEC=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the low-water mark free count of cylinders (0-2147483647)
AP_LREED=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the low-water mark free count of DSCBs (0-2147483647)
AP_LREET=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the low-water mark free count of tracks (0-2147483647)
AP_LREEV=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the low-water mark free count of VIR (0-2147483647)
AP_LREEX=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the low-water mark free count of extent (0-2147483647)
AP_LVFRG=nnn	X		specifies the low-water mark fragmentation index (0-100)

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 10 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
AP_LVFUL= <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies the low-water mark of VTOC percentage full
AP_PERFL= <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies the pool percentage full based on used space as it relates to total space (0-100)
AP_POOL= <i>xxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the pool, group, or SMS pool name (1-30)
AP_TSIZE= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total size (in MB) of space in the pool (0-2147483647)
AP_TYPE= <i>xxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the pool type: POOL, SMSPOOL, or GROUP
AP_USIZE= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the amount of allocated space in the pool (used size) (0-2147483647)
AP_VOLC= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of online volumes in this pool on the collecting OS/390 system (0-2147483647)
AP_VOLD= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the volume drop count (due to errors) (0-2147483647)
AUTOLEV= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		contains an 8-character literal AUTOLEV <i>x</i> , where <i>x</i> is a number indicating the current automation level for the resource being automated
AV_CTIGC= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		contains the largest single extent in full cylinders available for allocation (0-2147483647)
AV_CTIGT= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		contains the largest single extent in tracks available for allocation (0-2147483647)

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 11 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AV_DEV=xxxxxxxx	X		contains the unit control block address for the volume (1-8 characters)
AV_FRAGI=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the fragmentation index value of the volume (0-2147483647)
AV_FREEC=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of free cylinders on the volume (0-2147483647)
AV_FREED=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of free (Format 0) DSCBs on the volume (0-2147483647)
AV_FREET=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of free tracks on the volume (0-2147483647)
AV_FREEV=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the number of free VIRs (VTOC index records) on the volume (0-2147483647)
AV_FREEX=nnnnnnnnnn	X		total amount of free extents on the volume (0-2147483647)
AV_FSIZE=nnnnnnnnnn	X		amount of space not used on the volume in megabytes (0-2147483647)
AV_FULL=nnn	X		contains the percentage of used space to total space for the volume (0-100)
AV_LPRIC=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the largest possible primary extent in cylinders; the sum of the 5 largest extents on the volume (0-2147483647)
AV_LPRIT=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the largest possible primary extent in tracks; the sum of the 5 largest extents on the volume (0-2147483647)
AV_MNT=xxx	X		contains how the volume is mounted: PUB Public, PVT Private, STG Storage, SYS System

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 12 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
AV_POOL=xxxxxxx	X		pool name displayed if the AUTOVOL function is associated with an AUTOPOOL POOL= function (1-8 characters)
AV_SMSGP=xxxxxxx	X		contains the SMS -assigned storage group name
AV_SPOOL=xxxxxxx	X		SMS pool name displayed if the AUTOVOL function is associated with an AUTOPOOL SMSPOOL= function (1-8 characters)
AV_SMSI=xx	X		contains the SMS status of the volume: M = SMS managed, QA = SMS quiesced all, QN = SMS quiesced new, DA = SMS disabled all, DN = SMS disabled new, UN = Not SMS managed, NA = Unknown
AV_TSIZE=nnnnnnnnnn	X		total volume size in megabytes (1-8 characters)
AV_USIZE=nnnnnnnnnn	X		amount of space used on the volume in megabytes (0-2147483647)
AV_VOL=xxxxxx	X		contains the volume serial number (1-6 characters)
AV_VTOCF=nnn	X		contains the percentage of used VTOC space (0-100_
AV_VTOCI=xxx	X		contains the VTOC index status: ACT, INA, UND
AV_VTOCZ=nnnnnnnnnn	X		contains the volumes VTOC size in tracks (0-2147483647)

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 13 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
AVL=nnnnn		X	average block or record length (1–32,767)
BACKCMD= Y/N		X	DFHSM backup on command
BACKUP= Y/N		X	DFHSM ML0-ML2 migration without backup
BLKSIZE=<>nnnnn	X	X	block size of data size (0–32,760)
BUFSP=nnnnnn	X	X	buffer space for VSAM data sets (0–16776704)
CAL= Y/N		X	adjust date by non-working day calendar
CALAGE=nnnn	X		calendar-adjusted unreferenced day count (0–9999)
CANDIDATE= Y/N		X	dandidate volume accepted
CAT=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx	X		catalog name (1–44 characters)
CATALOG= Y/N	X	X	allows or removes IDCAMS CATALOG parameter
CISIZE=(nnnnnn,nnnnn)	X	X	VSAM data and/or index control interval size (0–999999)
COMP= Y/N		X	cartridge tape data set compression
CONTIG= Y/N	X	X	specifies whether a data set is allocated with contiguous space required

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 14 of 35)**

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
CRITBIAS= <i>nnn</i>		X	defines the number of data sets that can reside on the volume before the current allocation
CRITEMC= <i>Y/N</i>		X	specifies whether the volume meeting CRITDSN criteria includes EMC physical volumes
CRITFAIL= <i>Y/N</i>		X	defines the allocation if a volume meeting the criteria cannot be found
CRITLIST= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>		X	name of the table containing the allocation volumes
CURDAY= <i>xxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		current day of the week (1–10 characters)
CURSPACE= <i>nnnnnnK,M,G,T</i>	X		current size of data set (0–999999K,M,G,T)
CURTIME= <i>nn.nn.nn</i>	X		current time expressed as HH:MM:SS
DADSM_FUNC= <i>xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...</i>	X		current location in the allocation process (JCL, ALLOCATE, EXTENDNV, RENAME, VOLSEL)
DATACLAS= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X	X	DFSMS Data Class name (1–8 characters)
DD= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		data definition statement name (1–8 characters)
DEFUNIT= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>		X	generic unit name for volumes outside the silos
DEVTYPE= <i>xxxx</i>	X		device type (DASD, 3380, 3390, TAPE, UNKN)

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 15 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
DIR= <i>nnnn</i>	X	X	sets number of directory blocks for partitioned data sets (1–9999)
DISP <i>n</i> = <i>xxxxxx</i>	X		data set disposition, n=1-3 (NEW, KEEP, and so on)
DPORDEF= <i>nnn</i>		X	default response time for device selection
DPORMAX= <i>nnn</i>		X	maximum response time target for device selection
DPORMIN= <i>nnn</i>		X	minimum response time target for device selections
DPORSEP= <i>nnn</i>		X	deparation factor for device selection
DPOWIND= <i>nnnn</i>		X	interval for device selection based on performance
DSN= <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		data set name (1–44 characters)
DSNAME= <i>xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		synonym (see DSN)
DSN <i>n</i> = <i>xxxxxxx</i>	X	X	data set name qualifier, n=1–8 (1–8 characters)
DSNTYPE= <i>xxx</i>	X		data set name type (PDS, LIB, HFS, PIP, DB2®, IAM, STR) Will not be set to IAM during NOCATLG2, SPACSWIR, or SPACPRIM processing.
DSORG= <i>xx</i>	X		data set organization (PS, PO, IS, VS, DA, PDSE, --)

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 16 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
DSTYPE=xxxx	X		data set type (PERM, TEMP, GDG)
DYNALLOC=Y/N	X		allocation is dynamic
ENVIR=xxxxxxx	X		DFSMS allocation environment
ERASE=Y/N	X	X	allows or removes IDCAMS ERASE parameter
EVENTID=xxxxx	X	X	specifies an event identifier
EXPDT=nnnnn	X	X	expiration date for a data set (90001–99365)
EXPDT=nnnnnnn	X	X	expiration date for a data set (yyyyddd)
EXTENT=<>nnn	X		number of extents (1–123)
FILESEQ=nnnnnn	X		file sequence number (0–999999)
FORCE=Y/N		X	overrides program specified blocksize
FUNCTION=xxxxxxx	X		specifies the name of the current function
GDGVER=<>nnn	X		contains the relative version number (0–255), relative to the current generation of a GDG data set

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 17 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
HDPORDEF= <i>nn</i>		X	default response time for device selection
HDPORMAX= <i>nn</i>		X	maximum response time target for device selection
HDPORMIN= <i>nn</i>		X	minimum response time target for device selection
HDPORSEP= <i>nn</i>		X	separation factor for device selection
HDPOSTIM= <i>nnnn</i>		X	starting time each day for a range of snapshots to be analyzed
HDPOETIM= <i>nnnn</i>		X	ending time each day for a range of snapshots to be analyzed
HDPODAYS=( <i>MO,TU,WE,TH FR,SA,SU</i> )		X	day(s) of the week used in determining performance statistics for pooling
HLQ= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		HLQ of data set name (1–8 characters)
HSM= <i>Y/N</i>	X		flags a DFHSM migration or backup data set
HSMDSN= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the DFHSM migration or backup data set name (1–44 characters)
IMBED= <i>Y/N</i>	X	X	allows or removes IDCAMS IMBED parameter
JOB= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		job, TSO, or STC name (1–8 characters)
JOBACCTn= <i>xxxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		job account field, n=1–3 (1–20 characters)

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 18 of 35)**

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
JOBCLASS= <i>x</i>	X		job class (1 character)
JOBSDAY= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		job start day (1–8 characters)
JOBSTIME= <i>nn:nn:nn</i>	X		job start time expressed as HH:MM:SS
JOBTYPE= <i>STC/TSO/JOB</i>	X		specifies the type of job that issued a request (STARTED TASK/TIME SHARING USER/BATCH JOB)
LABELTYP= <i>xxx</i>	X		determines tape label characteristics
LEVEL= <i>n</i>	X		specifies the account level being processed by SG-Control (a value from 1–4)
LIMIT= <i>nnnnnnnnK,M,G,T</i>		X	data set size limit in K,M,G,T (1–99,999,999)
LLQ= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X	X	LLQ of data set name (1–8 characters)
LRECL= <i>&lt;&gt;nnnnn</i>	X		logical record length (1–32,760)
MAXQLF= <i>nn</i>		X	maximum number qualifiers in data set name (1–99)
MAXSIZE= <i>&lt;&gt;nnnnnnnnnnK,M,G,T</i>	X		maximum data set size 1–2147483647K
MGMTCLAS= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X	X	DFSMS Management Class (1–8 characters)

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 19 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
MIGCMD=Y/N		X	DFHSM migration on command
MIGDAYS=nnnn		X	elapsed days until migration (1–9999) (No longer valid for HSM MIGRT)
MIGRATE=Y/N		X	migration permission to DFHSM
MINQLF=nn		X	minimum number qualifiers in data set name (1–99)
ML2=Y/N		X	allow direct DFHSM migrate from ML0 to ML2
MNTYPE=xxxxxxx	X	X	mount type (PUBLIC, STORAGE, PRIVATE, CURRENT, ALL)
MNTYPE=((mmmmm,n,op),.)	X	X	mount type triplets used for compatibility with STOP-X37
MODE=ACT/INACT/SIM	X		sets the status of the function
MSG=I/W/E/S/N	X		level of messages to be generated
NEWAPPL=xxxxxxxxxxxxxx		X	specifies the value of an account code that is used to override the default account code
NOCATLG2=xxxxxxx		X	action on a not cataloged 2 condition
NOCATWHEN=TERM/ALLOC		X	specifies when NOCATLG2 processing will occur for a non-SMS data set
NOCHECK=xxxxxx		X	specifies checks bypassed in volume switch validation

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 20 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
NQUAL=<>nn	X		number of qualifiers in data set name (1–20)
NUNIT=nn	X		number of units requested (1–59)
NVOL=nn	X	X	number of volumes that can be allocated to or requested for a non-VSAM data set (1–59) or VSAM data component (1–20)
NVOLINDX=nn		X	number of volumes that can be allocated to a VSAM index component (1–20)
NVOLMAX=Y/N		X	maximum number of volumes allocated to a data set
OLDACCT=xxxxxxxxxxxxx	X		specifies the value of the default account code (1–50 characters)
OLDDSN=xxxxxxxxx	X		old data set name (1–44)
OLDHLQ=xxxxxxx	X		old data set HLQ (1–8 characters)
OPER=Y/N		X	allows operator to provide volume when system cannot find space for a volume switch
ORIGUNIT=xxxxxxx	X		unit specified in the JCL 1–8 characters long; cannot be set for SPACPRIM, SPACSECA, SPACSECB, SPACSECR, SPACSWIR, or SPACVOLA

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 21 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
ORIGVOL=xxxxxx	X		volume specified in the JCL. 1–6 characters long
OWNER=xxxxxxxxxxx	X	X	assigns an owner ID to a VSAM cluster (1–40 characters); cannot be set for NOCATLG2, SPACSWIR, or SPACPRIM functions
PCTI=nnnnn		X	specifies the percentage value by which a secondary allocation is increased (1-10000)
PGM=xxxxxxx	X		program name (1–8 characters)
PGMRNAME=xxxxxxxxx	X		programmer name job card field (1–20 characters)
POOL=xxxxxxx	X	X	1–15 pool names (1–8 characters)
PQTY=nnnnnK,M,G,T		X	primary quantity space allocation (1–99,999 K,M,G,T)
PRISPACE=nnnnnn	X		primary space requested (0–999999)
PROCSTEP=xxxxxxx	X		procedure step name (1–8 characters)
PURGE=Y/N		X	purge a deleted data set with an expiration date
PWDDEL=Y/N		X	delete passwords specified in control statements
QUALn=xxxxxxx	X		synonym (see DSNn)

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 22 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
QUALL=xxxxxxxx	X		synonym (see LLQ)
RACF=xxxxxxxx	X		RACF group name (1–8 characters)
RACFGRP=xxxxxxxx	X		RACF group name (1–8 characters)
RACFUID=xxxxxxxx	X		specifies the value of the RACF user ID on a JOB card (1–8 characters)
RAIDDEVTYPE=xxxxxxxx	X		allows the user to require a specific RAID device type for an allocation (EMC/RDFEMC/MIRROREMC/PARITYEMC)
RECFM=xxx	X		record format
RECORG=xx	X		VSAM record organization (RR, ES, KS, LS)
REFAGE=nnnn	X		unadjusted unreferenced day count (0–9999)
REFVOL=xxxxxx	X		DASD volser from VOL=REF=
REJECT= Y/N		X	rejects an OS/390 request for a specific service
RELEASE= Y/N	X		release flag

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 23 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
REORG=Y/N		X	indicates whether SPACVOLA processing should automatically start a started task to reorganize the file that was just made multivolume by SPACVOLA
REORG_NSMS=(xx,pool)		X	SMRORGxx member name suffix in parmlib for DFDSS reorg job control cards; name of pool to which MAINVIEW SRM is to reorganize
REORG_PROC=xxxxxxx		X	reorganize proc name for SPACVOLA to start
REORG_SMS=(xx,storclas)		X	SMRORGxx member name suffix in parmlib for DFDSS reorg job control cards; DFSMS Storage Class to which MAINVIEW SRM is to reorganize
REPL=Y/N	X	X	allows or removes IDCAMS REPLICATE parameter
REPLACE=Y/N		X	allows replacement of system value
RETPD=nnnn	X	X	retention period for data set (0-9999)
REUSE=Y/N	X	X	allows or removes IDCAMS REUSE parameter
RLSE=ALL/SEC/NO		X	data sets eligible for space release
ROUND=Y/N	X	X	round space to cylinders
SECSPACE=nnnnnnK,M,G,T	X		secondary space requested (0-999999K,M,G,T)

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 24 of 35)**

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
SCAN=EXIT		X	specifies not to budget space for any level associated with a data set; this parameter is unique to SG-Control
SEP= Y/N/AS/S		X	specifies whether the data and index components of a VSAM key-sequenced data set are allocated to separate volumes in a pool
SGC_FUNC=xxxxxxx	X		specifies the value of the SG-Control function currently being processed (ALLOCATE/EXTENDCV/EXTENDNV/EXTENDVS/RELEASE/RENAME/SCRATCH/BUDGET/BUDDSN/SGCMAINT/ SGCRSYNC/SGCHSMR/SVOSISPF)
SGDA_ALNV=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the total space allocated to non-VSAM data sets in the account
SGDA_ALV=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the total space allocated to VSAM data sets in the account
SGDA_AVAIL=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the total space available in the account
SGDA_GRP=xxxxxxx	X		specifies the SG-Control group name; also known as account name
SGDA_IDLE=nnnnnnnnnn	X		specifies the total allocated space that is unused in the account
SGDA_NVDS=nnnnn	X		specifies the number non-VSAM data sets in the account
SGDA_VSD=nnnnn	X		specifies total number of VSAM data sets in the account

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 25 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
SGDP_ALNV= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the space allocated for non-VSAM data sets in the pool
SGDP_ALV= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total space allocated to VSAM data sets in the pool
SGDP_AVAIL= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total space available in the pool
SGDP_IDLE= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the space allocated and unused in the pool
SGDP_NCLPER= <i>nnnn</i>	X		specifies the net capacity load percentage in tenths of a percent (0-1000)
SGDP_NNV= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of non-VSAM data sets in the pool
SGDP_NV= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of VSAM data sets in the pool
SGDP_NVOL= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of volumes in the pool
SGDP_PERFUL	X		specifies the Percentage Full or Percentage Allocated for all volumes in the pool
SGDP_POOL= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the pool name for reporting
SGDP_RSVD= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total reserved space in the pool
SGDP_RVAARC= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the array capacity of the device for RVA pools
SGDP_RVAFNC= <i>nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the amount of space not collected by free space collection activity during the interval for RVA pools

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 26 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>SGDP_RVAFSC=nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the amount of space collected by free space collection activity during the interval for RVA pools
<i>SGDP_RVAIND=Y/N</i>	X		specifies whether the pool is for an RVA device
<i>SGDP_RVANCL=nnnnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the net capacity load of the RVA device
<i>SGDP_TYPE=x</i>	X		specifies the type of pool
<i>SGDV_ALREXT=nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of additional tracks in largest free extent on the volume
<i>SGDV_FRAGI=nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the fragmentation index on the volume
<i>SGDV_FRCYL=nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of free cylinders on the volume
<i>SGDV_FREXT=nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of free extents on the volume
<i>SGDV_FRVIR=nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the free VIR count on the volume
<i>SGDV_IDTR=nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total number of idle tracks on the volume
<i>SGDV_LREXT=nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of cylinders in largest free extent on the volume
<i>SGDV_LREXTT=nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the size of largest extent in tracks on the volume

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 27 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
SGDV_NDS= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total number of data sets on the volume
SGDV_NF0DSC= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the format 0 (free) DSCB count on the volume
SGDV_PERFUL	X		specifies the Percentage Full or Percentage Allocated for the volume
SGDV_POOL= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the first pool name in which the volume is defined
SGDV_POOL1= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies pool name in which the volume is defined
SGDV_PTyp= <i>x</i>	X		specifies the pool type
SGDV_RVAIND= <i>Y/N</i>	X		indicates whether the volume exists on a RVA frame
SGDV_RVAFDV= <i>xx</i>	X		specifies the functional device ID for a volume existing on a RVA frame
SGDV_RVAPCS= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the physical capacity shared for a volume existing on a RVA device
SGDV_RVAPCU= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the physical capacity used for a volume existing on a RVA device
SGDV_RVASSF= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the RVA subsystem frame name for the RVA frame the volume exists on
SGDV_RVAVOL= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the descriptive volume name of a volume existing on a RVA frame
SGDV_RSRVDT= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of reserved tracks (not included in free space) on the volume

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 28 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
SGDV_USEXT= <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the number of used extents on the volume
SGDV_VOL= <i>xxxxxxx</i>	X		specifies the volume serial number of the volume
SGP_@BUSY=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies channel path busy threshold for inclusion or exclusion
SGP_BESCOLT= <i>nnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the collected back-end space in tenths of a MB
SGP_BESFREE= <i>nnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the free back-end space in tenths of a MB
SGP_BESTOTL= <i>nnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the total back-end space in tenths of a MB
SGP_BESUNCL= <i>nnnnnnnn</i>	X		specifies the uncollected back-end space in tenths of a MB
SGP_CFWHIT@=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies percentage of DFAST reads satisfied by cache threshold
SGP_CFWPRSC=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies number of CFAST writes reads per-second threshold
SGP_CHPID=>< <i>xx</i>	X		specifies channel paths to be included or excluded
SGP_CNTLUID=>< <i>xx</i>	X		specifies subsystem IDs of cache controllers to be included or excluded
SGP_CONNTIM=>< <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the data set connect time threshold in .1 millisecond increments

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 29 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
SGP_CUBSYDL=><nnnnn	X		specifies the control unit busy delay threshold in .1 millisecond increment
SGP_DFWHIT@=><nn	X		specifies percentage of DFAST writes satisfied by cache threshold
SGP_DFWPRSC=><nnn	X		specifies number of DFAST writes per-second threshold
SGP_DISCTIM=><nnnnn	X		specifies the data set disconnect time threshold in .1 millisecond increments
SGP_DP@BUSY=><nn	X		specifies director port busy percentage to be included or excluded
SGP_DPBSYDL=><nnnnn	X		specifies the director port busy delay time threshold in .1 millisecond increments
SGP_DVBSYDL=><nnnnn	X		specifies the device busy delay time threshold in .1 millisecond increments
SGP_ECMCFBS=nnnnnnnn	X		specifies the ECAM channel programs bypassed due to busy configuration in tenths of a MB
SGP_ECMMSGs=nnnnnnnn	X		specifies ECAM messages processed in tenths of a MB
SGP_ECMNSPC=nnnnnnnn			specifies the ECAM channels programs bypassed due to no buffer space in tenths of a MB
SGP_ECMPGMS=nnnnnnnn	X		specifies the ECAM channel programs in tenths of a MB
SGP_FSCBYRD=nnnnnnnn	X		specifies the collected free space bytes read in tenths of a MB
SGP_FSCPERC=nnnn	X		specifies the percentage of collected free space in tenths of a percent

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 30 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
SGP_FSUPERC= <i>nnnn</i>	X		specifies the net capacity load percentage in tenths of a percent
SGP_IOPRSEC=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies number of IOs per-second threshold
SGP_IOSQTIM=>< <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the data set IOSQ time threshold in .1 millisecond increments
SGP_LCU@BUSY=>< <i>nn</i>	X		specifies LCU busy percentage to be included or excluded
SGP_LCUID=>< <i>xx</i>	X		specifies the logical control unit id of those controllers to be included or excluded
SGP_NCLPERC= <i>nnnn</i>	X		specifies the percentage of uncollected free space in tenths of a percent
SGP_NRDHIT@=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies percentage of normal reads satisfied by cache threshold
SGP_NRDPSEC=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies number of normal reads per-second threshold
SGP_NWRHIT@=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies percentage of normal writes satisfied by cache threshold
SGP_NWRTPSC=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies number of normal writes per-second threshold
SGP_PENDTIM=>< <i>nnnnn</i>	X		specifies the data set pending time threshold in .1 millisecond increments
SGP_RDHIT@=>< <i>nnn</i>	X		specifies percentage of reads satisfied by cache threshold

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 31 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
SGP_RDSPRSC=><nnn	X		specifies number of reads per-second threshold
SGP_READ@=><nnn	X		specifies the percentage of IOs that are reads threshold
SGP_RESERV@><nn	X		specifies percentage volume is reserved for inclusion or exclusion
SGP_RESPTIM=><nnnnn	X		specifies the data set response time threshold in .1 millisecond increments
SGP_RSFNAME=xxxxxxx	X		specifies the IXPF subsystem frame name
SGP_SRDHIT@=><nnn	X		specifies percentage of sequential reads satisfied by cache threshold
SGP_SRDPRSC=><nnn	X		specifies number of sequential reads per-second threshold
SGP_SWRHIT@=><nnn	X		specifies percentage of sequential writes satisfied by cache threshold
SGP_SWRPRSC=><nnn	X		specifies number of sequential writes reads per-second threshold
SGP_WRHIT@=><nnn	X		specifies percentage of writes satisfied by cache threshold
SGP_WRITE@=><nnn	X		specifies percentage of IOs that are writes threshold
SGP_WRPSEC=><nnn	X		specifies number of writes per-second threshold
SIZE=<>nnnnnnnnnnK,M,G,T	X		size of either primary extent or of primary + 2 secondary extent, 1–2147483647K

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 32 of 35)**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>INC/EXC FLST/RLST</b>	<b>SET RLST</b>	<b>Description</b>
SMF=I/W/E/S/N			level of messages to be generated to SMF
SMS= Y/N		X	synonym (see SMSMANAGED)
SMSMANAGED= Y/N	X	X	specifies whether a resource is managed by DFSMS
SMSPOOL=(xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...)		X	defines an SMSPOOL(s) to be used during DADSM ALLOCATE for SMS-managed data sets
SMSPOOL_EXT=(xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...)		X	defines an SMSPOOL(s) to be used during DADSM EXTEND for SMS-managed data sets
SOLUTION=xxxxxxxx	X		contains the solution value from the originating AUTO function command (1-8 characters)
SORT=(fldname,x,fldname,x...)		X	specifies the fields to sort prior to taking any actions on the group
SPACPRIM=(nn,nn)		X	lower limit and decrement percentage for space reduction (0–100)
SPACSECA=nnnn		X	secondary space as a percentage of primary (1–9999)
SPACSECB=nn		X	lower limit for space reduction (0–100)
SPACSECI=nn		X	extent limit, secondary space enlargement (1–15)
SPACSECR=nnn		X	specifies a percentage and floor limit for space reduction

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 33 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
SPACSWIR=( <i>nnn,nnn</i> )		X	specifies the lower limit and decrement of space reduction (0–100)
SPACVOLA= <i>nn</i>		X	maximum volumes to extend a data set (1–59) (does not support SAS data libraries)
SPECIFIC= <i>Y/N</i>	X		specific or non-specific volume specification
SPLIT= <i>Y/N</i>		X	specifies whether to split unit affinities with STK silos
SQTY= <i>nnnnnK,M,G,T</i>		X	secondary quantity space allocation (1–99999K,M,G,T)
STEP= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X		jobstep name (1–8 characters)
STEPACCTn= <i>xxxxxxxxxxx</i>	X		step account field, n=1–3 (1–20 characters)
STOGROUP= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X	X	DFSMS Storage Group of data set (1–8 characters)
STORCLAS= <i>xxxxxxxx</i>	X	X	DFSMS Storage Class of data set (1–8 characters)
STORGRP		X	synonym (see STOGROUP)
STRIPCNT= <i>nnnnnnnn</i>	X		determines the number of stripes the data set has (1–99999999)
STRIPTY= <i>SS/SM/VS</i>	X		type of extended format data set
SUPVOL= <i>Y/N</i>		X	suppresses requests for specific volumes

**Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 34 of 35)**

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
SYSID=xxxx	X	X	OS/390 system ID (1–4 characters)
TEMPDSN=Y/N	X		flags temporary data sets
TRKCYL=nn		X	tracks per cylinder source for SPACCONV
TRKLEN=nnnnn		X	bytes per track of source for SPACCONV
UNIT=xxxxxxxx	X	X	unit name (generic or esoteric) 1–8 characters long
USECPOOL=Y/N		X	search current pool first for an additional volume
USER=xxxxxxxx	X		user name (1–8 characters)
USEVOL=xxx		X	directs volume allocation to STOR, PRIV, ALL
USRCn=xxxxxxxx	X	X	character field for a user-specified variable 1–8 characters long; the value of <i>n</i> can be 1–10 (for example USRC1, USRC2, and so forth)
USRNy=nnn	X	X	numeric field for a user-specified variable not to exceed 214783647; the value of <i>y</i> can be 1–10 (for example USRN1, USRN2, and so forth)

Table 18 Filter and Rule List Parameter Quick-Reference (Part 35 of 35)

Parameter	INC/EXC FLST/RLST	SET RLST	Description
VCOMPLLQ=xxxxxxxx	X	X	LLQ of VSAM component (1–8 characters)
VFORCE=Y/N		X	adds standard component suffixes (DATA, INDEX) to VSAM file names
VIO=Y/N		X	directs data sets to VIO
VOL=xxxxxx	X	X	volume name (1–6 characters)
VOLSEL=xxxxxxxx		X	volume selection criteria
VOLSER=xxxxxx		X	volume serial ID (1–6 characters)
VOLSER=( <i>xxxxxxxx,n,op</i> ),.)		X	volume serial ID triplets used for compatibility with STOP-X37
VSAMCOMP=xxxxx	X		VSAM data set comp type (DATA, INDEX)
VSAMDEF=xxxxxxxx	X		VSAM data set cluster definition
VSAMSEP=Y/N	X		indicates data and index components are on separate volumes
XMODE=STC/TSO/JOB	X		job execution mode

### Parameter Explanations

## **AA\_AMODE=**

Purpose: Specifies the application mode.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_AMODE=*xxxx*

Valid values are:

- MON Tracks space allocations and deallocations as they occur allowing up-to-the-minute analysis of DASD space usage.
- WARN A message is generated if the current allocation exceeds the budget amount.
- REJ If the current allocation exceeds the budget amount, the allocation will be rejected.

## **AA\_APPL=**

Purpose: Specifies the SG-Control application name.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_APPL=*xxxxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxxxx* is the SG-Control application name up to 50 characters

If there is a blank in the SG-Control application name, enclose the name in quotes.

## **AA\_ASTAT=**

Purpose: Indicates the application status.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_ASTAT=*xxxx*

Valid values are:

- MDEL The application has been manually flagged for deletion. The next time that the database is copied, this application will be deleted.
- DEL This application has been automatically flagged for deletion. This application was created, but never updated. Since no activity has taken place in the application, it will be deleted the next time the database is copied.
- ACTV This is a currently active application.

## **AA\_CDATE=**

Purpose: Indicates the date the application was created in the SG-Control database in yyyy/mm/dd format.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_CDATE=xxxxxxxxxx

## **AA\_HSMC=**

Purpose: Indicates the total amount of space allocated on DASD for HSM data sets assigned to this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_HSMC=nnnnnnnnnn

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

## **AA\_HSMH=**

Purpose: Indicates the largest amount of space allocated on DASD for HSM data sets assigned to this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_HSMH=nnnnnnnnnn

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

## **AA\_KHSM=**

Purpose: Indicates if HSM data sets are tracked for this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_KHSM=Y/N

## **AA\_KTEMP=**

Purpose: Indicates if temporary data sets are tracked for this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_KTEMP=Y/N

## **AA\_KVSAM=**

Purpose: Indicates if VSAM data sets are tracked for this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_KVSAM=Y/N

## **AA\_LDATE=**

Purpose: Contains the date of the last allocation that resulted in one of the application fields being updated in yyyy/mm/dd format.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_LDATE=xxxxxxxxxx

## **AA\_PERMC=**

Purpose: Indicates the total amount of space allocated on DASD for permanent data sets assigned to this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_PERMC=nnnnnnnnnn

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

## **AA\_PERMH=**

Purpose: Indicates the largest amount of space allocated on DASD for permanent data sets assigned to this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_PERMH=nnnnnnnnnn

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

## **AA\_PERMM=**

Purpose: Specifies the maximum amount of space allowed for permanent data sets assigned to this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_PERMM=nnnnnnnnnn

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

## **AA\_PERMP=**

Purpose: The percentage of the permanent data set budget currently being used.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_PERMP=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a whole number percentage from 0-100

## **AA\_PHSM=**

Purpose: Indicates if HSM data set allocations are included as part of the permanent data set allocations.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_PHSM=Y/N

## **AA\_PTEMP=**

Purpose: Indicates if temporary data set allocations are included as part of the permanent data set allocations.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_PTEMP=Y/N

## **AA\_PVSAM=**

Purpose: Indicates if VSAM data set allocations are included as part of the permanent data set allocations.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_PVSAM=Y/N

## **AA\_TEMPC=**

Purpose: Indicates the total amount of space allocated on DASD for temporary data sets assigned to this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_TEMPC=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

## **AA\_TEMPH=**

Purpose: Indicates the largest amount of space allocated on DASD for temporary data sets assigned to this application.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_TEMPH=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

## **AA\_TEMPM=**

Purpose: Specifies the maximum amount of space allowed for temporary data sets assigned to this application

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_TEMPM=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

### **AA\_TEMPP=**

Purpose: The percentage of the temporary data set budget currently being used.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_TEMPP=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a whole number percentage from 0-100

### **AA\_UFLDn=**

Purpose: SG-Control-defined user fields 1 through 3.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_UFLDn=*xxxxxxxxxx*

where *n* is a user field from 1-3; *xxxxxxxxxx* is the field name

AA\_UFLD1 can contain up to 8 characters

AA\_UFLD2 and 3 can contain up to 10 characters each

### **AA\_UNAME=**

Purpose: SG-Control-defined user name.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_UNAME=*xxxxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxxxx* is the user name up to 20 characters

If there is a blank in the SG-Control user name, enclose the user name in quotes.

### **AA\_VLCNT=**

Purpose: Indicates the number of volumes that contain at least one data set included in the application's allocation amounts.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

Syntax: AA\_VLCNT=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AA\_VSAMC=**

**Purpose:** Indicates the total amount of space allocated on DASD for VSAM data sets assigned to this application.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

**Syntax:** AA\_VSAMC=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

### **AA\_VSAMH=**

**Purpose:** Indicates the largest amount of space allocated on DASD for VSAM data sets assigned to this application.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

**Syntax:** AA\_VSAMH=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

### **AA\_VSMM=**

**Purpose:** Indicates the maximum amount of space allowed for VSAM data sets assigned to this application.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

**Syntax:** AA\_VSMM=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a numeric amount from 0-9223372036854775807

### **AA\_VSAMP=**

**Purpose:** The percentage of the VSAM data set budget currently being used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

**Syntax:** AA\_VSAMP=*nnn*  
where *nnn* is a whole number percentage from 0-100

### **AA\_WTHRS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies a percentage of the budget that can be used by the application before a warning message is issued.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOAPPL function

**Syntax:** AA\_WTHRS=*nnn*  
where *nnn* is a whole number percentage from 0-100

## AC\_CODE=

**Purpose:** Specifies the value in the IBM ACCODE field. Normally, this field is used in conjunction with user-generated tape labels. The tape manager for CA, CA1, uses the field to indicate various special tapes, such as Off-site, permanent hold, and so on.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SETEXPDT

**Syntax:** AC\_CODE = xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx represents tape types.

## ACF2USER=

**Purpose:** Contains the user name (CA-ACF2 system). This is a 24-byte value. For ACF2 users, this parameter should be used instead of USER or RACF.

---

### Note

---

This parameter is not available for function FDRASIST.

---

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** ACF2USER=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a valid CA-ACF2 user name 1–24 characters long.

## ACT\_COUNT=

**Purpose:** Optional parameter that specifies the maximum to the number of records to which actions can be taken. ACT\_EVENTID and ACT\_JOBNAME keywords identify the possible actions to take. ACT\_COUNT determines the maximum number of records those actions will be taken against. If ACT\_COUNT is not specified the action will be taken on all records in the result group for the associated SET statement, unless limited by use of the ACT\_SUM\_LIM keyword.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for AUTOAPPL, AUTODS, AUTOPOOL, and AUTOVOL.

**Syntax:** ACT\_COUNT=nnnnn  
where nnnnn is the maximum to the number of records to which actions can be taken (1–9999)

## ACT\_EVENTID=

**Purpose:** Specifies an event to issue for each record in the SET result group. This action is applied to the result group of records that match the SET statement INC/EXC statements. The action is applied after any SORT= specification is processed, which means the events will be generated in sort order. The number of events to issue can be limited by ACT\_SUM\_LIM or ACT\_COUNT keywords.

ACT\_EVENTID and ACT\_JOB specify the action(s) to take. Every SET statement should have at least one of these keywords or no action will be taken. Both statements can be used; however, care should be taken when doing this. Care must also be used when specifying ACT\_EVENTID= in an AUTO $x$  type FLST or RLST member.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for AUTOAPPL, AUTODS, AUTOPOOL, and AUTOVOL.

**Syntax:** ACT\_EVENTID= $xxxxx$   
where  $xxxxx$  is the 5-character value that corresponds to a valid event definition in parmlib member SMEVNT $xx$

## **ACT\_JOB=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the name of a member containing skeleton JCL to be submitted using the AutoOPERATOR Skeleton Tailoring facility. The skeleton tailoring facility is documented in the AutoOPERATOR Basic Automation Guide. The member name must contain skeleton JCL and be located in BBISLIB data set of the MVSRM started task.

ACT\_JOB causes the submission of a single job, with the pool/volume/data set names passed to the Skeleton Tailoring facility through stem variables. The JCL member should make use of the )DO capability of Skeleton Tailoring to insure all stem values are processed by the submitted job. This is described in detail below.

ACT\_JOB is recommended over ACT\_EVENTID if the result of the ACT\_EVENTID will be to submit a job. Using ACT\_EVENTID in conjunction with AutoOPERATOR rules to submit a job causes a job to be submitted for each event, each record in the FLST/RLST result group (as limited by a count or sum limit). Using ACT\_JOBNAME causes all of the result records to be passed to the Skeleton Tailoring facility in a single iteration using stem variables.

ACT\_JOB and ACT\_EVENTID specify the action(s) to take. Every SET statement should have at least one of these keywords, or no action will be taken. Both statements can be used, however, care should be taken when doing this.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for AUTOAPPL, AUTODS, AUTOPOOL, and AUTOVOL.

Syntax: ACT\_JOB=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is the 1–8 character name of the member that contains the skeleton JCL in the UBBPROC data set in the AO started task

### **ACT\_SUM\_FLD=**

Purpose: Optional parameter that causes a running total of the specified field to be maintained for each record against which a specified action is taken. When using ACT\_SUM\_FLD, ACT\_SUM\_LIM can be used to stop action from being taken once the running total reaches a specified value.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for AUTOAPPL, AUTODS, AUTOPOOL, and AUTOVOL.

Syntax: ACT\_SUM\_FLD=xxxxxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxxxxxx is a 1–11-character valid INC/EXC field for the function associated with the RLST; the field name must be that of a numeric field

## **ACT\_SUM\_LIM=**

**Purpose:** Optional parameter that can be used to limit the number of records to be included in any specified action. If specified, ACT\_SUM\_FLD= must also be specified. A running total of the field specified in ACT\_SUM\_FLD is maintained as each action is taken. At the completion of the action the total is updated. Prior to taking the next action to total is compared to ACT\_SUM\_LIM. If the total is less than the limit, the next action is taken. If the total is equal to or greater than the limit, action processing is bypassed for the remainder of the records in the SET group.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for AUTOAPPL, AUTODS, AUTOPOOL, and AUTOVOL.

**Syntax:** ACT\_SUM\_LIM=nnnnnnnnnn  
where nnnnnnnnnn is the maximum value reached by ACT\_SUM\_FLD  
(0-9223372036854775807)

## **AD\_ALVL1=**

**Purpose:** Contains the first 16 characters of the application name (SG-Control Application Level 1).

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_ALVL1=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

## **AD\_ALVL2=**

**Purpose:** Contains the first 16 characters of the application name (SG-Control Application Level 2).

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_ALVL2=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

## **AD\_ALVL3=**

**Purpose:** Contains the first 16 characters of the application name (SG-Control Application Level 3).

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_ALVL3=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

## **AD\_ALVL4=**

**Purpose:** Contains the first 16 characters of the application name (SG-Control Application Level 4).

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_ALVL4=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

## **AD\_BLKEF=**

Purpose: Specifies the percentage of blocking efficiency.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_BLKEF=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a whole number percentage up to 100

## **AD\_BLKSZ=**

Purpose: Contains physical block size or VSAM control interval size for the data set.

For VSAM KSDS, ESDS and RRDS, the control interval size is displayed. For all other data set types, the physical block size is displayed. For VSAM data sets, the physical block size and control interval size are obtained from the catalog.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_BLKSZ=*nnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is from 0 to 32760

## **AD\_BLKTR=**

Purpose: Contains the number of physical blocks that will fit on one track. The value relates to the Percent Efficiency value.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_BLKTR=*nnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AD\_CASPL=**

Purpose: Contains the number of VSAM control area splits performed on the data set.

This number is for the entire VSAM data set if it spans multiple volumes. Non-VSAM data sets will show NA in this field.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_CASPL=*nnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AD\_CAT=**

Purpose: Contains the catalog status of the data set.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_CAT=*x*

where *x* is one of the following values:

C = The data set is cataloged and resides on the volume shown.

N = The data set is not cataloged, but resides on the volume shown.

D = The data set is not cataloged, but resides on the volume shown. However, there is a data set with the same name on a different volume that is cataloged.

## **AD\_CDATE=**

Purpose: Contains the 10-character creation date of the data set in yyyy/mm/dd format.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_CDATE=*xxxxxxxxxx*

## **AD\_CHG=**

Purpose: Contains an indicator of whether the data set has been opened for output (changed).

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_CHG=*Y/N*

## **AD\_CISPL=**

Purpose: Contains the number of VSAM control interval splits performed on the data set.

This number is for the entire VSAM data set if it spans multiple volumes. Non-VSAM data sets will show NA in this field.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_CISPL=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AD\_DAYS=**

**Purpose:** Contains the number of days since the data set was opened.  
This number is calculated by subtracting the last reference date from the current date. If the data set was never opened, this field will show NA.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_DAYS=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AD\_DCLAS=**

**Purpose:** Contains the SMS-assigned data class or one of the following values for the data set:  
NONE = The data set is cataloged and non-SMS managed.  
DUPLIC = The data set is a duplicate (not cataloged).  
UNDET = The data set's SMS status could not be determined.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_DCLAS=*xxxxxxxx*

### **AD\_DSN=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the data set name.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_DSN=*xxxxxxxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxxxxxxx* is a data set name up to 44 characters

### **AD\_DSORG=**

**Purpose:** Contains the data set file organization and access method used to manage the data set.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_DSORG=*xxxx*  
where *xxxx* is one of the following values:

PS = Physical Sequential (QSAM)  
PO = Partitioned Data Set (BPAM)  
PDSE = Partitioned Data Set Extended  
(LIBRARY)  
VS = VSAM  
DA = Direct Access (BDAM)  
IS = Indexed Sequential (ISAM)  
– = The data set organization could not be  
determined or the data set was never opened.

### **AD\_EXTS=**

Purpose: Contains the number of extents occupied by the data set on the volume.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_EXTS=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from  
0-2147483647

### **AD\_GROUP=**

Purpose: The SMS storage group name displayed if the AUTODS function is associated with an AUTOPOOL GROUP= function.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_GROUP=*xxxxxxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxxxxxx* is an SMS storage group up to  
30 characters

### **AD\_LDATE=**

Purpose: Contains the last date the data set was opened in yyyy/mm/dd format.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_LDATE=*xxxxxxxxxx*

### **AD\_LRECL=**

Purpose: Contains the maximum record length for the data set.

For VSAM data sets, the record length is obtained from the catalog.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_LRECL=*nnnnn*  
where *nnnnn* is from 0 to 99999

## **AD\_MCLAS=**

Purpose: Contains the SMS-assigned management class or one of the following values:

NONE = The data set is cataloged and non-SMS managed.

DUPLIC = The data set is a duplicate (not cataloged).

UNDET = The data set's SMS status could not be determined

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_MCLAS=xxxxxxxx

## **AD\_POOL=**

Purpose: The pool name displayed if the AUTODS function is associated with an AUTOPOOL POOL= function.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_POOL=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is a pool name up to 8 characters

## **AD\_PUSED=**

Purpose: Contains the percentage of allocation that is used.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_PUSED=nnn

where nnn is a percentage up to 100 in whole numbers (no decimal)

## **AD\_REBLK=**

Purpose: Contains the reblockable indicator, which determines whether the data set can be reblocked by the system when being moved from one device geometry to another.

This is also known as System Determined Blocksize and typically allocates a blocksize that uses the space on the device most efficiently. N indicates that the data set is not allocated with System Determined Blocksizing and must be manually reblocked when moved from one device geometry to another.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_REBLK=Y/N

## **AD\_RECFM=**

Purpose: Contains the data set record format.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_RECFM=xxxxxx

where xxxxx is one each of the following values:

The record format indicates the type of record access along with the general format of the records and blocks. Indicator meanings are:

### **Non-VSAM data sets:**

F = Fixed length blocks

V = Variable length blocks

U = Undefined block lengths

B = Records are blocked

S = Records span multiple blocks

M = Records contain machine control characters

A = Records contain ANSI printer control characters

---- = The data set organization could not be determined or the data set was never opened.

### **VSAM data sets:**

ESDS = Entry-Sequenced data set

KSDS = Key-Sequenced data set

LDS = Linear data set

PAGE = System page data set

UCAT = User catalog

VVDS = ICF catalog system data set

---- = The data set organization could not be determined or the data set was never opened.

## **AD\_SCLAS=**

Purpose: Contains the SMS-assigned storage class or one of the following values:

NONE = The data set is cataloged and non-SMS managed.

DUPLIC = The data set is a duplicate (not cataloged).

UNDET = The data set's SMS status could not be determined

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_SCLAS=xxxxxx

## **AD\_SIZE=**

Purpose: Contains the data set size in kilobytes (one kilobyte equals 1024 bytes) on the volume

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: **AD\_SIZE=nnnnnnnnnn**

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AD\_SMSI=**

Purpose: Specifies the SMS status of the volume

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: **AD\_SMSI=xx**

where *xx* is one of the following values:

M = SMS managed

QA = SMS quiesced all

QN = SMS quiesced new

DA = SMS disabled all

DN = SMS disabled new

UN = Not SMS managed

NA = Unknown

## **AD\_SPOOL=**

Purpose: The SMS pool name displayed if the AUTODS function is associated with an AUTOPOOL SMSPOOL= function.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: **AD\_SPOOL=xxxxxxxx**

where *xxxxxxxx* is an SMS pool name up to 8 characters

## **AD\_TRKSA=**

Purpose: Contains the number of tracks allocated

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: **AD\_TRKSA=nnnnnnnnnn**

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AD\_TRKSF=**

**Purpose:** Contains the number of tracks unused by the data set on the volume.

For VSAM data sets, the number of tracks unused is calculated from the high-allocated RBA and high-used RBA values for each volume. These values are obtained from the catalog.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_TRKSF=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AD\_TRKSU=**

**Purpose:** Contains the number of tracks used by the data set on the volume.

For VSAM data sets, the number of tracks used is calculated from the starting RBA and high-used RBA values for each volume. These values are obtained from the catalog.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_TRKSU=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AD\_VOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the volume name.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_VOL=*xxxxxx*

where *xxxxxx* is a volume name up to 6 characters

## **AD\_VOLSQ=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the volume sequence number for the data set.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

**Syntax:** AD\_VOLSQ=*nnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is 1 to 32767

## **AD\_XDATE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the expiration date for the data set in yyyy/mm/dd format.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTODS function

Syntax: AD\_XDATE=xxxxxxxxxx

### **ALCTYPE=**

Purpose: Contains and specifies unit of space allocation. Applies to both primary and secondary space quantities.

Allowed in: INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SPACSQTY

Syntax: ALCTYPE=xxx

where xxx is a valid allocation type from the following list:

KB	A block allocation where PQTY and SQTY are assumed to be kilobytes
MB	A block allocation where PQTY and SQTY are assumed to be megabytes
TRK	Tracks
CYL	Cylinders
KAV	AVGREC=K
MAV	AVGREC=M
UAV	AVGREC=U
BLK	Blocks

Default: None

### **ALTPOOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the name of an alternate pool to search for additional space during secondary space allocation when no volumes are available in the current pool. The alternate pool search uses MNTYPE=ALL (mount type). Also see the parameters SPACVOLA, MNTYPE, and USECPOOL.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

Syntax: ALTPOOL=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is a valid pool name 1–8 characters long

Default: None

### **AP\_CTIGC=**

Purpose: Specifies the largest contiguous free cylinders.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_CTIGC=nnnnnnnnnnnn

where nnnnnnnnnnn is from 0-2147483647

## **AP\_CTIGT=**

Purpose: Specifies the largest contiguous free tracks.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_CTIGT=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AP\_FREEC=**

Purpose: Specifies the total count of free cylinders.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_FREEC=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AP\_FREED=**

Purpose: Specifies the total number of free data set control blocks (DSCB) for all volumes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_FREED=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AP\_FREET=**

Purpose: Specifies the total count of free tracks.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_FREET=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AP\_FREEV=**

Purpose: Specifies the total number of free index records in a volume's VTOC index.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_FREEV=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AP\_FREEEX=**

Purpose: Specifies the total number of free extents.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_FREEEX=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_FSIZE=**

Purpose: Specifies the free size (in MB) of unused space in the pool.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_FSIZE=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_HFULL=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-water mark volume percentage full, which is the percentage full of the highest utilized volume in the pool.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_HFULL=*nnn*

where *nnn* is percentage up to 100

### **AP\_HREEC=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-water mark count of free cylinders.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_HREEVC=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_HREED=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-water mark count of free DSCBs.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_HREED=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_HREET=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-water mark count of free tracks.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_HREET=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from  
0-2147483647

### **AP\_HREEV=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-water mark count of free VIR

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_HREEV=*nnnnnnnnnn*

### **AP\_HREEX=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-water mark count of free  
extent

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_HREEX=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from  
0-2147483647

### **AP\_HVFRG=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-water mark fragmentation  
index.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_HVFRG=*nnn*

where *nnn* is percentage up to 100

### **AP\_HVFUL=**

Purpose: Specifies the high-water mark VTOC percentage  
full.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_HVFUL=*nnn*

where *nnn* is percentage up to 100

### **AP\_LFULL=**

Purpose: Specifies the low-water mark volume percentage  
full.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: AP\_LFULL=*nnn*

where *nnn* is percentage up to 100

### **AP\_LPRIC=**

Purpose: Specifies the largest primary allocation  
(cylinders).

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: `AP_LPRIC=nnnnnnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_LPRIT=**

Purpose: Specifies the largest primary allocation (tracks).

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: `AP_LPRIT=nnnnnnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_LREEC=**

Purpose: Specifies the low-water mark free count of cylinders.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: `AP_LREEC=nnnnnnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_LREED=**

Purpose: Specifies the low-water mark free count of DSCBs.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: `AP_LREED=nnnnnnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_LREET=**

Purpose: Specifies the low-water mark free count of tracks.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: `AP_LREET=nnnnnnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_LREEV=**

Purpose: Specifies the low-water mark free count of VIR.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: `LP_LREEV=nnnnnnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AP\_LREEX=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the low-water mark free count of extent.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

**Syntax:** `AP_LREEX=nnnnnnnnnn`  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AP\_LVFRG=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the low-water mark fragmentation index.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

**Syntax:** `AP_LVFRG=nnn`  
where *nnn* is percentage up to 100

## **AP\_LVFUL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the low-water mark of VTOC percentage full.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

**Syntax:** `AP_LVFUL=nnn`  
where *nnn* is percentage up to 100

## **AP\_PERFL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the pool percentage full based on used space as it relates to total space.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

**Syntax:** `AP_PERFL=nnn`  
where *nnn* is percentage up to 100

## **AP\_POOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the pool, group, or SMS pool name.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

**Syntax:** `AP_POOL=xxxxxxxxxx`  
where *xxxxxxxxxx* is a valid pool name up to 30 characters

## **AP\_TSIZE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the total size (in MB) of space in the pool.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: **AP\_TSIZE=***nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_TYPE=**

Purpose: Specifies the pool type.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: **AP\_TYPE=***xxxxxxxx*

Valid values are: POOL, SMSPOOL, and GROUP

### **AP\_USIZE=**

Purpose: Specifies the amount of allocated space in the pool (used size).

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: **AP\_USIZE=***nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_VOLC=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of online volumes in this pool on the collecting OS/390 system.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: **AP\_VOLC=***nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AP\_VOLD=**

Purpose: Specifies the volume drop count (due to errors).

Number of volumes in the pool that were not collected due to collection errors. The totals for the pool may be invalid due to these volumes not be included. The SVOS joblog will contain error messages indicating the errors encountered.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOPOOL function

Syntax: **AP\_VOLD=***nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AUTOLEV=**

**Purpose:** Contains an 8-character literal **AUTOLEV $x$** , where  $x$  is a number indicating the current automation level for the resource being automated

**AUTOLEV0** indicates that multiple levels are not being used. **AUTOLEV1** indicates the first level of a multiple level request. For multiple level automation this field must be used either in this **FLST/RLST** member or contained within event text of any event issued and then referenced in the **AutoOPERATOR** rule that looks for the event.

**Allowed in:** **INC/EXC** in the **AUTO** functions

**Syntax:** **AUTOLEV=xxxxxxxx**

## **AV\_CTIGC=**

**Purpose:** Contains the largest single extent in full cylinders available for allocation.

**Allowed in:** **INC/EXC** in the **AUTOVOL** function

**Syntax:** **AV\_CTIGC=nnnnnnnnnnnn**

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_CTIGT=**

**Purpose:** Contains the largest single extent in tracks available for allocation.

**Allowed in:** **INC/EXC** in the **AUTOVOL** function

**Syntax:** **AV\_CTIGT=nnnnnnnnnnnn**

where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_DEV=**

**Purpose:** Contains the unit control block address for the volume.

**Allowed in:** **INC/EXC** in the **AUTOVOL** function

**Syntax:** **AV\_DEV=xxxxxxxx**

where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1-8 character UCB address

## **AV\_FRAGI=**

**Purpose:** Contains the fragmentation index value of the volume. The higher the value, the more fragmented the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_FRAGI=*nnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_FREEC=**

**Purpose:** Contains the number of free cylinders on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_FREEC=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_FREED=**

**Purpose:** Contains the number of free (Format 0) DSCBs on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_FREED=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_FREET=**

**Purpose:** Contains the number of free tracks on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_FREET=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_FREEV=**

**Purpose:** Contains the number of free VIRs (VTOC index records) on the volume

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function.

**Syntax:** AV\_FREEV=*nnnnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_FREEX=**

**Purpose:** The total amount of free extents on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_FREEX=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_FSIZE=**

**Purpose:** The amount of space not used on the volume in megabytes.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_FSIZE=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_FULL=**

**Purpose:** Contains the percentage of used space to total space for the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_FULL=*nnn*  
where *nnn* is a percentage up to 100  
This is a whole number, no decimal places.

## **AV\_LPRIC=**

**Purpose:** Contains the largest possible primary extent in cylinders.

This is the sum of the 5 largest extents on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_LPRIC=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

## **AV\_LPRIT=**

**Purpose:** Contains the largest possible primary extent in tracks.

This is the sum of the 5 largest extents on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_LPRIT=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AV\_MNT=**

**Purpose:** Contains an indicator of how the volume is mounted.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_MNT=*xxx*

where *xxx* is one of the following indicators:

PUB Public  
PVT Private  
STG Storage  
SYS System

### **AV\_POOL=**

**Purpose:** The pool name displayed if the AUTOVOL function is associated with an AUTOPOOL POOL= function.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_POOL=*xxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1-8 character pool name

### **AV\_SMSGP=**

**Purpose:** Contains the SMS-assigned storage group name.  
If the volume is not SMS managed, this field will be blank.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_SMSGP=*xxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1-8 character SMS group name

### **AV\_SMSI=**

**Purpose:** Contains the SMS status of the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_SMSI=*xx*

where *xx* is one of the following values:

M = SMS managed  
QA = SMS quiesced all  
QN = SMS quiesced new  
DA = SMS disabled all  
DN = SMS disabled new  
UN = Not SMS managed  
NA = Unknown

### **AV\_SPOOL=**

**Purpose:** The SMS pool name displayed if the AUTOVOL function is associated with an AUTOPOOL SMSPOOL= function.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_SPOOL=*xxxxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1-8 character SMS pool name

### **AV\_TSIZE=**

**Purpose:** The total volume size in megabytes.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_TSIZE=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AV\_USIZE=**

**Purpose:** The amount of space used on the volume in megabytes.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_USIZE=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AV\_VOL=**

**Purpose:** Contains the volume serial number.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_VOL=*xxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxx* is a 1-6 character volume serial number

### **AV\_VTOCF=**

**Purpose:** Contains the percentage of used VTOC space.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

**Syntax:** AV\_VTOCF=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a percentage up to 100

This percentage is a whole number, no decimal places.

### **AV\_VTOCI=**

Purpose: Contains the VTOC index status.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

Syntax: AV\_VTOCI=*xxx*

where *xxx* is one of the following values:

ACT = VTOC Index is defined and active

INA = VTOC Index is defined but is not active

UND = VTOC Index is not defined

### **AV\_VTOCZ=**

Purpose: Contains the volumes VTOC size in tracks.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTOVOL function

Syntax: AV\_VTOCZ=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number from 0-2147483647

### **AVL=**

Purpose: Specifies the average block size for BLK allocations and record length for KAV, MAV, and UAV allocations.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SPACSQTY

Syntax: AVL=*nnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is a number in the range 1–32767. Default is 9000.

### **BACKCMD=**

Purpose: Specifies whether the DFHSM backup initiated by command (instead of automatically) is allowed or disallowed. If BACKCMD=Y is specified, HSMBACKP is activated both for backups initiated automatically and on command. If BACKCMD=N, HSMBACKP is activated only for automatic backup processing.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function HSMBACKP

Syntax: BACKCMD=*Y/N*

Default: BACKCMD=Y

## BACKUP=

**Purpose:** For MAINVIEW SRM function HSMBACKP, specifies the inclusion of data sets and volumes in DFHSM backup processing. BACKUP=N excludes selected resources from DFHSM backup processing. The default is NO.

For MAINVIEW SRM function HSMmigRT, specifies that migration direct from ML0 to ML2 is allowed without a DFHSM backup copy of the data set. The default is Y.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for functions HSMBACKP, HSMmigRT

**Syntax:** BACKUP=Y/N

## BLKSIZE=

**Purpose:** Specifies or contains the block size of a data set. A specification of zero requests a system determined blocksize (if supported by your release of OS/390 and DFP).

In a filter list specification, greater than (>) or less than (<) signs can be used instead of the equals sign (=).

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC, and rule SET parameter for function OPTBLKSZ

**Syntax:** BLKSIZE=<>*nnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is a number in the range 0–32,760.

## BUFSP=

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the buffer space for the cluster or the data component of VSAM data sets. Any existing buffer space specification is overridden.

---

### Note

---

A BUFSP value that is too small will be ignored by VSAM. Generally, a value less than {2x data CISIZE} for non-indexed files or a value less than {2x data CISIZE+1x index CISIZE} for indexed files will be too small.

---

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL

**Syntax:** BUFSP=*nnnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is a number in the range 0–16776704.

## **CAL=**

- Purpose:** Specifies that dates must be adjusted by the specifications in the MAINVIEW SRM non-working day calendar; for example, an expiration date is calculated using the retention period in days plus the number of non-working days in that period.
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for functions HSMMCCNV, HSMMIGRT, and SETEXPDT
- Syntax:** CAL=Y/N
- Default:** None

## **CALAGE=**

- Purpose:** Contains the calendar-adjusted unreferenced day count set by the HSMMIGRT function. The number of non-working days is subtracted from the unreferenced day count.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC
- Syntax:** CALAGE=*nnnn*  
where *nnnn* is a number in the range 0–9999.

## **CANDIDATE=**

- Purpose:** Specifies whether the IDCAMS DEFINE VOL=( ) list for a VSAM data set is used as an indicator of secondary volume allocation. If CANDIDATE=Y, the *number* of DEFINED volumes is used to select that many candidate volumes from the MAINVIEW SRM pool. If CANDIDATE=N, no secondary volumes are assigned or available through normal OS/390 processing (but SPACVOLA can be used to assign secondary volumes from a MAINVIEW SRM pool). Note that with specification of the CANDIDATE parameter, the candidate volumes are assigned from the pool, not from those volumes specified in the IDCAMS DEFINE VOL list. Note also that CANDIDATE overrides NVOLVSAM.
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL
- Syntax:** CANDIDATE=Y/N
- Default:** CANDIDATE=N

## CAT=

**Purpose:** Contains the name of the catalog for a data set. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** CAT=XXXXXXXX

where XXXXXXXX is a valid catalog name 1–44 characters long.

## CATALOG=

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the removal of the CATALOG parameter during VSAM cluster definition.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL

**Syntax:** CATALOG= Y/N/BLANK

If Y is specified, the CATALOG parameter is allowed in the DEFINE CLUSTER definition; if N is specified, the CATALOG parameter is removed from the DEFINE CLUSTER definition when used in an INC/EXC statement. Blank indicates that no specification for CATALOG was made in the IDCAMS statements.

---

### Note

---

When used as a selection parameter, this parameter is only valid for VSAM data sets.

---

## CISIZE=

**Purpose:** Specifies the value of the data or cluster and/or index control interval size in the corresponding component of the IDCAMS control card(s). Any existing specification of control interval size is overridden.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL

**Syntax:** CISIZE=nnnnnn or CISIZE=(nnnnnn,nnnnnn)

where the first nnnnnn is the data or cluster control interval size and the second nnnnnn is the index control interval size (0–999999).

## COMP=

Purpose: Specifies whether a tape data set is to be compressed. (IDRC must be supported by the allocated cartridge device.)

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function TAPECOMP

Syntax: COMP=Y/N

## CONTIG=

Purpose: Contains and specifies whether a data set is allocated with contiguous space required.

Allowed in: INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SPACSQTY

Syntax: CONTIG=Y/N

## CRITBIAS=

Purpose: Defines the number of data sets that can reside on the volume before the current allocation.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL, FDRASIST, and SMSSELCT

Syntax: CRITBIAS=*n*  
where *n* is a number from 1 to 9

Default: None

---

### Note

---

This parameter works only in conjunction with VOLSEL=CRITDSN

---

## CRITEMC=

Purpose: Specifies whether the volume meeting CRITDSN criteria includes EMC physical volumes. If yes, data sets specified with CRITDSN should not reside on the same EMC Physical volume nor the same MVS Logical volume. If no, data sets specified with CRITDSN may reside on the same EMC physical volume. Default is no.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL, FDRASIST, and SMSSELCT

Syntax: CRITEMC=Y/N

## CRITFAIL=

- Purpose:** Defines the allocation process if a volume meeting the criteria cannot be found. If Y, allocation fails; if N, allocation is made to the best available volume. Like USELIM, if an acceptable volume cannot be found in the first pool, the best volume from the first pool is saved and the system tries the next pool(s). If no acceptable volume is found, CRITFAIL is processed on the saved volume.
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL, FDRASIST, and SMSSELCCT
- Syntax:** CRITFAIL= Y/N
- Default:** CRITFAIL=N

---

### Note

---

This parameter works only in conjunction with VOLSEL=CRITDSN

---

## CRITLIST=

- Purpose:** The table that contains allocation volumes.
- Allowed in:** **Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL, FDRASIST, and SMSSELCCT**
- Syntax:** CRITLIST=xxxxxxxx
- Default:** None

---

### Note

---

This parameter works only in conjunction with VOLSEL=CRITDSN

---

---

### Warning

---

CRITDSN is resource intensive and should be used only for a *small* list of critical data sets. It should not be used without considering the impact on the system.

---

## CURDAY=

- Purpose:** Contains the current day of the week.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC
- Syntax:** CURDAY= xxxxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxxxx is a weekday name.

## **CURSPACE=**

Purpose: Contains the number of bytes that the data set will use after adding the current space request.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: CURSPACE=*nnnnnnn*K,M,G,T

## **CURTIME=**

Purpose: Contains the current time of day. The time is in the form of HH:MM:SS.

Allowed in: NC/EXC

Syntax: CURTIME=*nn:nn:nn*

where *nn:nn:nn* is the time of day.

## **DADSM\_FUNC=**

Purpose: Contains the current point in allocation for most EasyPOOL functions.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: DADSM\_FUNC=*xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...*

where *xxxxxxxx* is one or more of the valid options listed below:

**JCL** Indicates that the function is processed at JFCB housekeeping

### **ALLOCATE**

Indicates that the function is being processed at IGGPRE00 ALLOCATE. This is valid for SMSSELCT if SMS\_ALLOC has been set to Y and for FDRASIST.

### **EXTENDNV**

Indicates that the function is being processed at IGGPRE00 EXTENDNV (extend to a new volume). This is valid for SMSSELCT if SMS\_EXTEND has been set to Y.

### **RENAME**

Indicates that the function is being processed at IGGPRE00 RENAME. This is valid for DASDPOOL if DP\_RENAME has been set to Y and for SMSMCREN.

## **DATACLAS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies or contains the name of a DFSMS data class. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used for filter list entries. Rule list entries must specify a valid data class name.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SMSACSDC

**Syntax:** DATACLAS=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a valid data class name 1–8 characters long.

## **DD=**

**Purpose:** Contains the data definition statement name from a JCL statement. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** DD=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a valid DD name 1–8 characters long.

## **DEFUNIT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the default unit name for volumes located outside STK silos.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function STKSUPP.

**Syntax:** DEFUNIT=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx specifies a generic unit name (3480 is the default).

## **DEVTYPE=**

**Purpose:** Contains the type of device. For all functions except OPTBLKSZ, valid values are DASD, TAPE, or UNKN. For OPTBLKSZ, valid values are TAPE, 3380, and 3390.

The UNKN (unknown) device type is used for devices that are neither DASD nor TAPE and for devices that are requested by specific unit address.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** DEVTYPE=xxxx  
where xxxx is a valid device type name from the following list: DASD, TAPE, UNKN, 3380, 3390.

## **DIR=**

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the number of directory blocks for partitioned data sets.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SPACSQTY

**Syntax:** DIR=*nnnn*

where *nnnn* is a number in the range 1–9999.

## **DISPn=**

**Purpose:** Contains a data set disposition. DISP1 is the first JCL DISP subparameter (status); DISP2 is the second JCL DISP subparameter (normal termination disposition); and DISP3 is the third JCL DISP subparameter (abnormal termination disposition).

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** DISPn=*xxxxxx*

where *xxxxxx* is a valid disposition from the following list:

DISP1 NEW, OLD, SHR, MOD

DISP2 DELET, KEEP, PASS, CATLG,  
UNCAT

DISP3 DELET, KEEP, CATLG, UNCAT

## **DPORDEF=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the default response time for device selection based on DASD performance. The default value is used when response time information has not been accumulated for a device, such as when it has just been brought online.

DPORDEF can only be specified in conjunction with DPORMIN/MAX.

Note that the DASD Performance Optimization feature requires that VOLSEL=DPO be specified in order to select a device based on performance.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL and SMSSELECT

**Syntax:** DPORDEF=*nnn*

where *nnn* specifies the default response time in milliseconds that will be substituted for unavailable information for a specific device.

## **DPORMAX=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum response time objective for device selection based on DASD performance.

DPORMAX is normally specified in conjunction with DPORMIN.

Note that the DASD Performance Optimization feature requires that VOLSEL=DPO be specified in order to select a device based on performance.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL and SMSSELECT

**Syntax:** DPORMAX=*nnn*

where *nnn* specifies the maximum response time in milliseconds that will be considered for device selection based on performance.

## **DPORMIN=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the minimum response time objective for device selection based on DASD performance.

DPORMIN is normally specified in conjunction with DPORMAX.

Note that the DASD Performance Optimization feature requires that VOLSEL=DPO be specified in order to select a device based on performance.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL and SMSSELECT

**Syntax:** DPORMIN=*nnn*

where *nnn* specifies the minimum response time in milliseconds that will be considered for device selection based on performance.

## **DPORSEP=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the response time value that is used to force selection of different volumes for data sets in the same jobstep. When multiple data sets are allocated in a single jobstep and device selection based on DASD performance is specified for some or all, this separation factor is added to the current response time for previously used volumes in order to increase the likelihood that new allocations will go to a different volume.

DPORSEP can only be specified in conjunction with PORMIN/MAX.

Note that the DASD Performance Optimization feature requires that VOLSEL=DPO be specified in order to select a device based on performance.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL and SMSSELECT

**Syntax:** DPORSEP=*nnn*

where *nnn* specifies the response time in milliseconds that will be used to enhance data set separation across volumes.

## **DPOWIND=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the window (length of the performance interval) that is used to analyze the response characteristics of DASD devices for selection based on performance.

Note that the DASD Performance Optimization feature requires that VOLSEL=DPO be specified in order to select a device based on performance.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL and SMSSELECT

**Syntax:** DPOWIND=*nnnn*

where *nnnn* specifies the number of seconds over which the performance analysis will be made.

## **DSN=**

**Purpose:** Contains the data set name. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** DSN=*xxxxxxxx.xxxxxxxxx.xxxxxxxxx....*

where `xxxxxxxx` is a valid data set name 1–44 characters long.

### **DSNAME=**

Purpose:           Synonym. See DSN.

### **DSNn=**

Purpose:           Specifies or contains a data set name qualifier. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used for filter list entries.

Allowed in:      INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function DSNCHECK

Syntax:          DSNn=`xxxxxxxx`

where *n* is a number from 1–8 specifying the qualifier position in the data set name, and `xxxxxx` is a valid data set qualifier name 1–8 characters long.

### **DSNTYPE=**

Purpose:           Contains the data set name type (but only if it is specified in the JCL).

Allowed in:      INC/EXC.

Syntax:          DSNTYPE=`xxx`

where `xxx` is a value from the following list:

PDS	Partitioned data set
LIB	Extended partitioned data set
HFS	Hierarchical file system (Open OS/390)
PIP	Pipe (Open OS/390)
DB2	IBM DB2 database
IAM	VSAM replacement access method. Cannot be set during NOCATLG2, SPACPRIM, or SPACSWIR processing. The required data set is not yet open when these functions are processed.
STR	Striped

---

#### **Note**

---

SG-Control only supports LIB, HFS, and STR.

---

### **DSORG=**

Purpose:           Contains the data set organization.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: DSORG=xxxx

where xxxx is a value from the following list:

PS = Physical Sequential (QSAM)

PO = Partitioned Data Set (BPAM)

PDSE = Partitioned Data Set Extended

(LIBRARY)

VS = VSAM

DA = Direct Access (BDAM)

IS = Indexed Sequential (ISAM)

– = The data set organization could not be determined or the data set was never opened.

### **DSTYPE=**

Purpose: Contains the data set type.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: DSTYPE=xxxx

where xxxx is a value from the following list:

PERM Permanent data set

TEMP Temporary data set

GDG Generation data set

### **DYNALLOC=**

Purpose: Contains the allocation type (dynamic or JCL).

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: DYNALLOC=Y/N

### **ENVIR=**

Purpose: Specifies the DFSMS allocation environment.

---

#### **Note**

---

This parameter is not available for functions SPACPRIM, SPACSECA, SPACSECB, SPACSECI, SPACSECR, SPACSWIR, and SPACVOLA.

---

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: ENVIR=xxxxx

where xxxxx is a value from the following list:

ALLOC	New data set allocations
RECALL	Data set recall operations
RECOVER	Data set recover operations

CONVERT	Data set convert-in-place operations
STORE	OSREQ object store environment
CHANGE	OSREQ object change environment
CTRANS	OSMC object class transition environment
other	Set by installation exit

During a rename operation, the DSNCHECK function sets this parameter to RENAME to allow different naming standards on data set renames, if desired.

## **ERASE=**

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the removal of the ERASE parameter during cluster definition.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL

**Syntax:** ERASE= Y/N

If Y is specified the ERASE parameter is forced in the DEFINE CLUSTER definition; if N is specified, the ERASE parameter is removed from the DEFINE CLUSTER definition.

---

### **Note**

---

When used as a selection parameter, this parameter is only valid for VSAM data sets.

---

## **EVENTID=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the identifier assigned to the user event in SMEVNTxx.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter allowed in FLST or RLST of any function except USERVARS and the AUTO functions (see ACT\_EVENTID= for use in AUTO functions)

---

### **Note**

---

If EVENTID= is used on an FLST SET statement with MODE=INACT, the event will still be issued.

---

**Syntax:** EVENTID=xxxxx

where xxxxx is the 5-character string specified on the EVNTID parameter in SMEVNTxx.

**Required:** No

**Default:** None

## **EXPDT=**

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the expiration date for a data set.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SETEXPDT

**Syntax:** EXPDT=*nnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is a Julian date in the format *yyddd* to represent a date from 1900 to 1999.

or

EXPDT=*nnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnn* is a Julian date in the format *yyyyddd* to represent a date from any year.

## **EXTENT=**

**Purpose:** Contains the number of extents for a data set.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** EXTENT=*<>nnn*

where *nnn* is a number in the range 1–123. The comparison operator symbol can be equals (=), greater than (>), or less than (<).

## **FILESEQ=**

**Purpose:** Contains the file sequence number of the data set.

---

### **Note**

---

This parameter is not available for functions SPACPRIM, SPACSECA, SPACSECB, SPACSECI, SPACSECR, SPACSWIR, and SPACVOLA.

---

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** FILESEQ=*nnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnn* is a number in the range of 0–9999999.

## **FORCE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether the program specified blocksize should be overridden.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for functions EasyPOOL and StopX37/II

**Syntax:** FORCE= *Y/N*

If Y, the value specified will be used to override a program-specified blocksize; if N, a program specified blocksize will *not* be overridden.

Default: FORCE=N

### **FUNCTION=**

Purpose: Specifies the name of the current function.

Allowed in: Filter list INC/EXC

Syntax: FUNCTION=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is the eight-character function name.

### **GDGVER=**

Purpose: Contains the relative version number relative to the current generation of a GDG data set. This parameter is valid for the HSM MIGRT and HSMDELETE functions only.

Allowed in: INC/EXC (set only for HSM function)

Syntax: GDGVER=<>nnn

where nnn is a number in the range 0–255. The comparison operator symbol can be equals (=), greater than (>), or less than (<).

### **HDPORDEF=**

Purpose: Specifies the default response time for device selection based on DASD performance. The default value is used when response time information has not been accumulated for a device, such as when it has just been brought online.

HDPORDEF is useful only when specified in conjunction with HDPORMIN/MAX. This parameter is available only when VOLSEL=HISTDPO.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: HDPORDEF=nn

where nn specifies the default response time in milliseconds that will be substituted for unavailable information for a specific device.

Default: HDPORDEF=50

## **HDPORMAX=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum response time objective for device selection based on DASD performance.

HDPORMAX is normally specified in conjunction with HDPORMIN. This parameter is available only when VOLSEL=HISTDPO.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** HDPORMAX=*nn*

where *nn* specifies the maximum response time in milliseconds that will be considered for device selection based on performance.

**Default:** None

## **HDPORMIN=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the minimum response time objective for device selection based on DASD performance.

HDPORMIN is normally specified in conjunction with HDPORMAX. This parameter is available only when VOLSEL=HISTDPO.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** HDPORMIN=*nn*

where *nn* specifies the minimum response time in milliseconds that will be considered for device selection based on performance.

**Default:** None

## **HDPORSEP=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the response time value that is used to force selection of different volumes for data sets in the same jobstep. When multiple data sets are allocated in a single jobstep and device selection based on DASD performance is specified for some or all, this separation factor is added to the current response time for previously used volumes in order to increase the likelihood that new allocations will go to a different volume. This parameter is available only when VOLSEL=HISTDPO.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** HDPORSEP=*nn*

where *nn* specifies the response time in milliseconds that will be used to enhance data set separation across volumes.

Default: HDPORSEP=10

### **HDPOSTIM=**

Purpose: Specifies the starting time (each day) for a range of snapshots to be analyzed. This allows analysis of data from the same time range, or shift, each day. This parameter is available only when VOLSEL=HISTDPO.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: HDPOSTIM=*nnnn*  
where *nnnn* specifies a time in 24-hour format.

Default: HDPOSTIM=0000

### **HDPOETIM=**

Purpose: Specifies the ending time (each day) for a range of snapshots to be analyzed. This allows analysis of data from the same time range, or shift, each day. This parameter is available only when VOLSEL=HISTDPO.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: HDPOETIM=*nnnn*  
where *nnnn* specifies a time in 24-hour format.

Default: HDPOETIM=2359

### **HDPODAYS=**

Purpose: Specifies the day(s) of the week to be used in determining performance statistics for pooling. This parameter is available only when VOLSEL=HISTDPO.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: HDPODAYS=(*MO, TU, WE, TH, FR, SA, SU*)

Default: HDPODAYS=(*MO, TU, WE, TH, FR, SA, SU*)

### **HLQ=**

Purpose: Contains the high-level qualifier of a data set name. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: HLQ=*xxxxxxxx*

where **xxxxxxxx** is a valid data set qualifier 1–8 characters long.

### **HSM=**

**Purpose:** Flags a DFHSM migration or backup data set. The HSM data set flag is set only if the HSMTRACK (Y) system option has been specified.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC (only for SG-Control)  
SET (only for HSM functions)

**Syntax:** HSM= Y/N

### **HSMDSN=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the DFHSM migration or backup data set name.

**Allowed in:** SET (only for HSM functions)

**Syntax:** HSMDSN=xxxxxxxx  
where **xxxxxxxx** is a data set name 1–44 characters long.

### **IMBED=**

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the removal of the IMBED parameter during cluster definition.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL

**Syntax:** IMBED= Y/N  
If Y is specified the IMBED parameter is forced in the DEFINE CLUSTER definition; if N is specified, the IMBED parameter is removed from the DEFINE CLUSTER definition.

---

#### **Note**

---

When used as a selection parameter, this parameter is only valid for VSAM data sets.

---

### **JOB=**

**Purpose:** Contains the jobname (batch job, started task, TSO user). MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** JOB=xxxxxxxx  
where **xxxxxxxx** is a valid job name 1–8 characters long.

## **JOBACCTn=**

**Purpose:** Contains the *n*th field of the job card ACCT field. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** JOBACCT $n=$ xxxxxxxxxxxx

where *n* is a number in the range of 1–3 and xxxxxxxxxxxx is a character string 1–20 characters long.

## **JOBCLASS=**

**Purpose:** Contains the value of the class field of the job card of the currently executing job. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

---

### **Note**

---

This parameter is not available for functions DSNCHECK, SMSACSDC, SMSACSMC, SMSACSSC, SMSACSSG, or SMSACSTE.

---

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** JOBCLASS=*x*

where *x* is a single job class character.

## **JOBSDAY=**

**Purpose:** Contains the day of the week the job was started.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** JOBSDAY= xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is the day of the week the job was initiated.

## **JOBSTIME=**

**Purpose:** Contains the start time for the job stated in the form of HH:MM:SS.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** JOBSTIME=*nn:nn:nn*

where *nn:nn:nn* is the hour, minute, and second when the job was started.

## **JOBTYPE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the type of job that issued a request

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** HSM=STC/TSO/JOB

where STC is a started task, TSU is a timesharing user, and JOB is a batch job.

## **LABELTYP=**

Purpose: Contains the value of the LABEL parameter of the DD statement.

---

### **Note**

---

This parameter is not available for functions SPACPRIM, SPACSECA, SPACSECB, SPACSECI, SPACSECR, SPACSWIR, and SPACVOLA.

---

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: LABELTYP=*xxx*

where *xxx* identifies the value of the LABEL parameter. Valid values are

SL	Standard labels
SUL	Standard and user labels
AL	ANSI labels
AUL	ANSI and user labels
NSL	Non-standard labels
NL	No labels
BLP	Bypass label processing
LTM	Leading tapemark

## **LEVEL=**

Purpose: Specifies the account level being processed by SG-Control.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: LEVEL=*n*

where *n* is a number in the range 1–4.

## **LIMIT=**

Purpose: Specifies the size limit of a data set in megabytes.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SPACLIMI

Syntax: LIMIT=*nnnnnnnnnnK,M,G,T*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is 1–10 digits and K,M,G,T specifies whether the number is expressed in kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes, or terabytes. The maximum allowable specification for LIMIT is 2147483647K

## **LLQ=**

**Purpose:** Specifies or contains the low-level qualifier of a data set name. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used for filter list entries.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function DSNCHECK

**Syntax:** LLQ=*xxxxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxxxx* is a valid data set name qualifier 1–8 characters long.

## **LRECL=**

**Purpose:** Contains the logical record length of a data set.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** LRECL=*<>nnnnn*  
where *nnnnn* is a number in the range 1–32,760. The comparison operator symbol can be equals (=), greater than (>), or less than (<).

## **MAXQLF=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum number of qualifiers a data set name can have.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DSNCHECK

**Syntax:** MAXQLF=*nn*  
where *nn* is a number in the range 1–99.

## **MAXSIZE=**

**Purpose:** Contains the maximum size of a data set in bytes, based on the maximum possible extent count. For a non-VSAM data set, this is the primary extent size plus the size of 15 secondary extents; for VSAM data sets, this is the primary extent size plus the size of 122 secondary extents.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** MAXSIZE=*<>nnnnnnnnnnK,M,G,T*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is 1–10 digits and K,M,G,T specifies whether the number is expressed in kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes, or terabytes. The comparison operator symbol can be equals (=), greater than (>), or less than (<). The maximum allowable specification for MAXSIZE is 2147483647K.

## **MGMTCLAS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies or contains the name of a DFSMS management class. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used for filter list entries. Rule list entries must specify a valid management class name.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SMSACSMC

**Syntax:** MGMTCLAS=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a valid management class name 1–8 characters long.

## **MIGCMD=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether DFHSM migration initiated by command (instead of automatically) is to be handled by HSMMIGRT. If MIGCMD=Y is set, the MAINVIEW SRM function HSMMIGRT is activated for migration initiated automatically and on command. If MIGCMD=N, HSMMIGRT is activated only for automatic migration processing.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function HSMMIGRT

**Syntax:** MIGCMD=Y/N

**Default:** MIGCMD=Y

## **MIGDAYS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the interval in days that a data set must be unreferenced before being eligible for migration. This count is added to the data set's date of last reference; if the resultant date is less than or equal to the current date, the data set is marked eligible for migration. Also see the CAL parameter.

---

### **Note**

---

The MIGDAYS parameter is no longer valid for HSMMIGRT. It has been replaced by CALAGE and REFAGE. MIGDAYS remains available for compatibility only; it will cause no action.

---

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function HSMMIGRT

**Syntax:** MIGDAYS=nnnn  
where nnnn is a number in the range 1–9999.

## **MIGRATE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies that DFHSM migration should be allowed or disallowed. When DFHSM tries to migrate data sets, the MAINVIEW SRM function HSMMIGRT gets control. Migration can be allowed or disallowed from HSMMIGRT by setting MIGRATE to Y or N respectively.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function HSMMIGRT

**Syntax:** MIGRATE= Y/N

**Default:** MIGRATE=Y

## **MINQLF=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the minimum number of qualifiers a data set name can have.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DSNCHECK

**Syntax:** MINQLF=*nn*

where *nn* is a number in the range 1–99.

## **ML2=**

**Purpose:** Specifies that DFHSM migration from ML0 direct to ML2 (skipping ML1) is allowed. (DFHSM release 2.4.0 or higher is required.) Also see the BACKUP parameter.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function HSMMIGRT

**Syntax:** ML2= Y/N

**Default:** ML2=N

## MNTYPE=

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the mount type for additional volumes in secondary space allocation. MNTYPE=ALL considers all volumes in the pool, regardless of the volume mount type. MNTYPE=CURRENT searches only for volumes with the same mount type as the current volume. Note that, regardless of the MNTYPE specification, all volumes in an alternate pool are considered eligible.

Also, for compatibility with STOP-X37 comparison, triplets can be specified with the first operand in the triplet specifying a partial mount type, the second operand specifying the offset in the mount type for the comparison to start, and the third operand, the comparison operator. For example, MNTYPE=((PV,1,EQ),(ST,1,EQ)) would allow volumes that are mounted PUBLIC or STORAGE. Valid operators are

EQ	=	NE	≠
GT	>	LT	<
LE	<=	GE	>=

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

---

### Note

---

The mount attribute is not available if no volume has been selected.

---

**Syntax:** MNTYPE=xxxxxxx

where xxxxxx is the mount status value from the following list:

ALL	All volumes in pool, regardless of mount type
CURRENT	Current volume
PRIVATE	Private volume
PUBLIC	Public volume
STORAGE	Storage volume

Default: ALL

---

**Note**

---

When used as a selection parameter (INC/EXC), MNTYPE will never contain ALL.

or

MNTYPE=((*mmmmmm*,*n*,*op*),...)

where *mmmmmm* is the comparison character string, *n* is the comparison offset, and *op* is the comparison operator.

---

## MODE=

**Purpose:** MODE is the FLST SET statement parameter that specifies the status of the function for the resources that are selected by following INC/EXC statements. When SET MODE=INACT is specified, any selected resources are bypassed for processing by the function. When SET MODE=SIM is specified, selected resources are processed in simulation mode, in which the action is not applied but a message is issued (depending on the MSG parameter) to indicate the action that would be applied if SET MODE=ACT were specified.

---

**Note**

---

If EVENTID= is used on an FLST SET statement with MODE=INACT, the event will still be issued.

---

The MODE parameter is the most significant filter list SET statement parameter. The MODE parameter defines the processing mode for the selected resources. The MODE parameter can be set to one of the following values:

- ACTive (the function acts on the selected resources)
- INACTive (the function does nothing for the selected resources)
- SIMulate (the function reports activity as if it were active, but it does not actually take any action for the selected resources)

Different sets of selected resources can have different processing modes for a function.

---

**Tip**

---

Simulate mode (SIM) is used only for EasyHSM, EasySMS, EasyPOOL, StopX37/II, and DMS2HSM.

---

Syntax:           MODE=[ACT | INACT | SIM]

Required:        Yes

Default:          None

**MSG=**

Purpose:           MSG is the FLST SET statement parameter that specifies the message generation option for resources that are selected by the following parameters. Informational and error messages can be produced, or all messages can be suppressed. Note that the MSG option on the function definition in the SMFUNCxx member is overridden by this option for specific selected resources.

---

**Note**

---

The MSG parameter is used only for EasyHSM, EasySMS, EasyPOOL, StopX37/II, and DMS2HSM.

---

Syntax:           MSG=[I | W | E | S | N]

I            Informational and error messages

W            Warning messages

E            Error messages only

S            Severe messages

N            No messages

Required:        No

Default:          The MSG parameter on the function definition in SMFUNCxx.

## NEWAPPL=

**Purpose:** Specifies the value of an account code that is used to override the default account code. NEWAPPL replaced NEWACCT, which is also still accepted.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SGCONTRL

**Syntax:** NEWAPPL=XXXXXXXX  
where XXXXXX is an alphanumeric code 1–50 characters long.

## NOCATLG2=

**Purpose:** Specifies the action to be taken when a NOT CATLGD2 condition occurs. This condition occurs when a data set has a disposition of (NEW,CATLG) and the same name already exists in the catalog. The NOCATLG2 function can cancel the job, or rename or delete or uncatalog the old data set. Also see the parameter PURGE.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function NOCATLG2

**Syntax:** NOCATLG2=XXXXXX  
where XXXXXX is a value from the following list:

FAIL	Causes the job to fail.
RENAME	Renames the old data set.
DELETE	Deletes the old data set.
UNCATLG	Uncatalogs the old data set.
CANCEL	Cancels the job. If NOCATWHEN=ALLOC, the job is canceled before the current step executes. If NOCATWHEN=TERM, the job is canceled after the current step ends, that is, all following steps are flushed.
NO	The jobstep completes with a normal return code. Subsequent jobsteps may abend or process invalid data. For SMS-managed data sets, the job fails immediately with a JCL error.
FLUSH	The data set receives NOT CATLGD2 message; the remainder of the jobsteps are flushed.
OPER	Issues a message to the system console by way of WTOR, allowing the operator to reply with the desired option.

## NOCATWHEN=

- Purpose:** Specifies when NOCATLG2 processing will occur for a non-SMS data set.
- Allowed in:** The SET parameter in function NOCATLG2
- Syntax:** NOCATWHEN=TERM/ALLOC
- TERM** NOCATLG2 processing will occur during step termination.
- ALLOC** NOCATLG2 will occur during OS/390 data set allocation processing.

---

### Note

---

When NOCATWHEN=ALLOC and no volser is specified, you will not be able to filter on parameter VOL=. To be able to filter on VOL=, you must specify NOTCATWHEN=TERM.

---

## NOCHECK=

- Purpose:** Specifies the checks bypassed in space recovery validation.
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for functions SPACSECA, SPACSECB, SPACSECR, SPACSWIR, and SPACVOLA. All of the options are valid for SPACVOLA. CONTIG is the only option valid for the other functions.
- Syntax:** NOCHECK=(xxxxxx,...)
- where xxxxxx is one or more values from the following list:

CONTIG	A data set is allocated with contiguous space required.
DC	A data set resides on a cached device. Under normal conditions, the volume switch occurs only to packs that have the same device characteristics.
DSNAME	A data set is allocated to another DD statement within the same jobstep.
DISP	A permanent data set is being accessed without the use of a catalog.
ENQ	A permanent data set is allocated to a DD statement within another job.
EXCP	A data set is being processed with the EXCP access method (or otherwise processing at the hardware level).
NOTE	A data set is being processed with the NOTE macro.

**NQUAL=**

Purpose: Contains the total number of qualifiers in a data set name.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: NQUAL=<>*nn*

where *nn* is a number in the range 1–20. The comparison operator symbol can be equals (=), greater than (>), or less than (<).

**NUNIT=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of units requested. This is the larger of units coded UNIT=(SYSALLDA,*n*) or volumes requested VOL=SER=.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: NUNIT=*nn*

where *nn* is a number in the range 1–59.

**NVOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of volumes that can be allocated to or requested for a non-VSAM data set or VSAM data component

Allowed in: INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for DASDPOOL

Syntax: NVOL=*nn*

where *nn* is a number in the range 1–59 for non-VSAM data sets and 1–20 for VSAM data components

**NVOLINDEX=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of volumes that can be allocated to a VSAM index component. Note that CANDIDATE overrides NVOLINDEX.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for DASDPOOL

Syntax: NVOLINDEX=*nn*

where *nn* is a number in the range 1–20.

## **NVOLMAX=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether the number of volumes that can be assigned to a data set is limited to the number of volumes in the pool in which the data set resides.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for DASDPOOL

**Syntax:** NVOLMAX=Y/N

## **OLDACCT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the value of a default account code.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** OLDACCT=xxxxxxx

where xxxxxx is an alphanumeric code 1–50 characters long.

## **OLDDSN=**

**Purpose:** Contains the name of the old data set (on a rename operation).

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** OLDDSN=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxx is the old data set name up to 44 characters long.

## **OLDHLQ=**

**Purpose:** Contains the old data set high-level qualifier (on a rename operation).

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** OLDHLQ=xxxxxxxx

where xxxxxxxx is the old data set high-level qualifier.

## **OPER=**

**Purpose:** Allows the operator to provide a volume when the system cannot find space for a volume switch during SPACVOLA. This option is not available for SMS-managed data sets.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

**Syntax:** OPER=Y/N

## **ORIGUNIT=**

**Purpose:** Contains the original unit name (generic or esoteric) specified in the JCL. For VSAM allocations, the value will always be SYSALLDA.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC. Cannot be set for SPACPRIM, SPACSECA, SPACSECB, SPACSECR, SPACSWIR, or SPACVOLA.

**Syntax:** ORIGUNIT=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a unit name.

## **ORIGVOL=**

**Purpose:** Contains the original VOLSER specified in the JCL or in the IDCAMS control cards.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** ORIGVOL=xxxxxx  
where xxxxxx is a volser.

## **OWNER=**

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies an owner to be assigned during cluster definition.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL. Cannot be set for NOCATLG2, SPACSWIR, or SPACPRIM functions.

**Syntax:** OWNER=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a string up to 40 characters long.

## **PCTI=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the percentage value by which a secondary allocation is increased.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACSECI and SPACVOLA

**Syntax:** PCTI=nnnnn  
where nnnnn is a number between 0 and 10000

## **PGM=**

**Purpose:** Contains the name of the currently executing program. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

Syntax: PGM=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a valid program name 1–8 characters long.

### **PGMRNAME=**

Purpose: Contains the value of the programmer name field of the job card of the currently executing job. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

---

#### **Note**

---

This parameter is not available for functions DSNCHECK, SMSACSDC, SMSACSMC, SMSACSSC, SMSACSSG, or SMSACSTE.

---

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: PGMRNAME=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a valid programmer name 1–20 characters long.

### **POOL=**

Purpose: Specifies or contains the name of a pool. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used for filter list entries. Up to 15 values of this parameter can be specified within parentheses when used as an action parameter on a SET statement.

Allowed in: INC/EXC, and rule SET parameter for functions DASDPOOL, HSMRECAL, TAPEPOOL

Syntax: POOL=xxxxxxx or  
POOL=(xxxxxxx,xxxxxxx,...)  
where xxxxxxx is a valid pool name 1–8 characters long. If the pool name is not defined, refresh or startup will fail. Up to 15 pool names can be specified in parentheses.

### **PQTY=**

Purpose: Specifies the size in kilobytes for the primary space allocation.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SPACSQTY

Syntax: PQTY=nnnnnK,M,G,T  
where nnnnn is a number in the range 1–99999K.

## **PRISPACE=**

**Purpose:** Contains the requested primary space in the units specified in the space request.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** PRISPACE=*nnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnn* is a number in the range 0–999999.

## **PROCSTEP=**

**Purpose:** Contains the step name of the currently executing procedure. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

---

### **Note**

---

This parameter is not available for functions DSNCHECK, SMSACSDC, SMSACSMC, SMSACSSC, SMSACSSG, or SMSACSTE.

---

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** PROCSTEP=*xxxxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxxxx* is a character string 1–8 bytes long.

## **PURGE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether the old data set should be purged when a NOT CATLGD2 error occurs and NOCATLG2=DELETE and the old data set has an unexpired expiration date. Also see the parameter NOCATLG2.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function NOCATLG2

**Syntax:** PURGE= Y/N

## **PWDDEL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies that any passwords specified for a VSAM definition be deleted.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL  
The PWDDEL=Y is specified if all password specifications (CONTROLPW, MASTERPW, READPW, UPDATEPW) are removed from the cluster definition; if PWDDEL=N is specified, any existing password specification is retained.

**Syntax:** PWDDEL= Y/N

## **QUALn=**

Purpose: Synonym. See DSNn.

## **QUALL=**

Purpose: Synonym. See LLQ.

## **RACF=**

Purpose: Contains the name of the RACF or CA-Top Secret group. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used. (This parameter will not have a value if your security system is CA-ACF2.)

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: RACF=xxxxxxxx

## **RACFGRP=**

Purpose: Tests the value of either the RACF group coded on the JOB card or the default RACF group.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: RACFGRP=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a user ID 1–8 characters long.

## **RACFUID=**

Purpose: Specifies the value of the RACF user ID on a JOB card.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: RACFUID=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a user ID 1–8 characters long.

## **RAIDDEVTYPE=**

Purpose: Allows the user to require a specific RAID device type for an allocation. If a particular hardware is chosen, the candidate list of volumes will be limited to devices that have the requested attribute flag enabled.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for functions DASDPOOL and SMSSELCT

Syntax: RAIDDEVTYPE=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a value from the following list:

EMC The device must be an EMC RAID device.

RDFEMC The device must be EMC and have the RDF flag enabled.

**MIRROREMCT**The device must be EMC and have the MIRROR flag enabled.

**PARITYEMCT**The device must be EMC and have the PARITY flag enabled.

## **RECFM=**

**Purpose:** Contains the record format of a data set.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** RECFM=*xxx*

where the first *x* is a value from the following list:

F	Fixed
V	Variable
U	Undefined

and the second and third letters are

B	Blocked
S	Spanned
T	Track overflow
M	Machine control character
A	ANSI control character

## **RECORD=**

**Purpose:** Contains the record organization of a VSAM data set.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** RECORD=*xx*

where *xx* is a value from the following list:

RR	Relative record
ES	Entry sequenced
KS	Key sequenced
LS	Linear

## **REFAGE=**

**Purpose:** Contains the unadjusted, unreferenced day count set by the HSM MIGRT.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** REFAGE=*nnnn*

where *nnnn* is a number in the range 0–9999

## **REFVOL=**

**Purpose:** Contains the volume serial number of the referenced DASD volume. This is the DASD volume containing the data set referenced by a VOL=REF parameter in the JCL DD statement.

---

### **Note**

---

If the VOL=REF refers to an uncataloged data set name, REFVOL will contain the string NULVRF. Referring to an uncataloged data set in a VOL=REF statement will normally cause a JCL error; however, this JCL error can be suppressed by the SUPVOLRF function.

---

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC parameter for the functions: SMSACSDC, SMSACSMC, SMSACSSC, SMSACSSG, and DASDPOOL

**Syntax:** REFVOL=xxxxxx

## **REJECT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether the OS/390 service request is to be rejected or accepted.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for functions DASDPOOL, SMSACSDC, and TAPEPOOL

**Syntax:** REJECT=Y/N

## **RELEASE=**

**Purpose:** Contains the space release flag.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** RELEASE=Y/N

## **REORG=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether SPACVOLA will start a started task to reorganize a data set that has just been made multivolume by SPACVOLA.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

**Syntax:** REORG=Y/N

## REORG\_NSMS=

**Purpose:** Specifies the SMRORGxx suffix that contains the DFDSS control cards to be used by the DFDSS reorganize started task to reorganize a non-SMS multivolume data set. Also specifies the MAINVIEW SRM pool name of the target pool to which the multivolume data set is to be reorganized.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

**Syntax:** REORG\_NSMS=(*xx,poolname*)

where *xx* is the SMRORGxx suffix and *poolname* is the MAINVIEW SRM target pool for the reorganize.

## REORG\_PROC=

**Purpose:** Specifies the name of the procedure library member to be used as the started task JCL for the DFDSS reorganize job that is started by SPACVOLA processing automatically if REORG=Y is specified in the SPACVOLA RLST SET statement.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

**Syntax:** REORG\_PROC=(*procname*)

where *procname* is the procedure library member to use as the started task JCL for the reorganize job.

## REORG\_SMS=

**Purpose:** Specifies the SMRORGxx suffix that contains the DFDSS control cards to be used by the DFDSS reorganize started task to reorganize an SMS multivolume data set. Also specifies the DFSMS Storage Class to be used as the target Storage Class to which the multivolume data set is to be reorganized.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

**Syntax:** REORG\_SMS=(*xx,storclas*)

where *xx* is the SMRORGxx suffix and *storclas* is the DFSMS target Storage Class for the reorganize.

## **REPL=**

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the removal of the REPLICATE parameter during cluster definition.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL

**Syntax:** REPL=Y/N

If Y is specified, the REPLICATE parameter is forced in the DEFINE CLUSTER definition; if N is specified, the REPLICATE parameter is removed from the DEFINE CLUSTER definition.

---

### **Note**

---

When used as a selection parameter, this parameter is only valid for VSAM data sets.

---

## **REPLACE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies that the OS/390 value is to be replaced by the MAINVIEW SRM calculated value.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for functions SETEXPDT, SMSACSDC, SMSACSMC, SMSACSSC, SMSACSSG, and SPACSQTY

**Syntax:** REPLACE=Y/N

## **RETPD=**

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the retention period in days for a new data set.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SETEXPDT

**Syntax:** RETPD=*nnnn*

where *nnnn* is a number in the range 0–9999.

## **REUSE=**

**Purpose:** Contains and specifies the removal of the REUSE parameter during cluster definition.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function VSAMCNTL

**Syntax:** REUSE=Y/N

If Y is specified, the REUSE parameter is forced in the DEFINE CLUSTER definition; if N is specified, the REUSE parameter is removed from the DEFINE CLUSTER definition.

---

**Note**

---

When used as a selection parameter, this parameter is only valid for VSAM data sets.

---

### **RLSE=**

- Purpose:** Specifies that the SPACRLSE function is to release space for newly allocated data sets.
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACRLSE
- Syntax:** RLSE=ALL/SEC/NO
- |     |  |
|-----|--|
| ALL | Releases space for all data sets                         |
| SEC | Releases space for data sets with a secondary allocation |
| NO  | Turns the release flag off                               |

### **ROUND=**

- Purpose:** Contains and specifies that the ROUND subparameter of the SPACE parameter is in the JCL.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for functions SPACCONV and SPACSQTY
- Syntax:** ROUND=Y/N

### **SECSPACE=**

- Purpose:** Contains the requested secondary space in the units specified in the space request.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC
- Syntax:** SECSPACE=*nnnnnn*K,M,G,T  
where *nnnnnn* is a number in the range of 0–999999.

### **SCAN=**

- Purpose:** Specifies not to budget space for any level associated with a data set; this parameter is unique to SG-Control
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter
- Syntax:** SCAN=EXIT

## **SEP=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether the data and index components of a VSAM key-sequenced data set are allocated to separate volumes in a pool.

CANDIDATE=Y must also be specified for VSAM component separation.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL

**Syntax:** SEP=Y/N/ASIS

## **SGC\_FUNC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the value of the SG-Control function currently being processed.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGC\_FUNC=xxxxxxx

where xxx is a valid value from the following list:

- ALLOCATE
- EXTENDCV (extend on current volume)
- EXTENDNV (extend on new volume)
- EXTENDVS (extend on VSAM)
- RELEASE
- RENAME
- SCRATCH
- BUDGET (TSO command being executed)
- BUDDSN (TSO command being executed)
- SGCMAINT (program being executed)
- SGCRSYNC (program being executed)
- SGCHSMR (batch HSM report program is being executed)
- SVOSISPF (SGC programs are being invoked from the SVOS ISPF interface)

**Default:** None

## **SGDA\_ALNV=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the total space allocated to non-VSAM data sets in the account. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

Syntax: SGDA\_ALNV=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number of 64K units between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDA\_ALV=**

Purpose: Specifies the total space allocated to VSAM data sets in the account. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: SGDA\_ALV=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number of 64K units between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDA\_AVAIL**

Purpose: Specifies the total space available in the account. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: SGDA\_AVAIL=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number of 64K units between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDA\_GRP=**

Purpose: Specifies the SG-Control group name; also known as account name.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: SGDA\_GRP=*xxxxxxxx..*

where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1 to 50 character group name.

Default: None

### **SGDA\_IDLE=**

Purpose: Specifies the total allocated space that is unused in the account. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: SGDA\_IDLE=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number of 64K units between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDA\_NVDS=**

Purpose: Specifies the number non-VSAM data sets in the account. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDA\_NVDS=nnnnn**

where *nnnn* a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDA\_VSD=**

Purpose: Specifies total number of VSAM data sets in the account. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDA\_VSD=nnnnn**

where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDP\_ALNV=**

Purpose: Specifies the space allocated for non-VSAM data sets in the pool. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_ALNV=nnnnnnnnnn**

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDP\_ALV=**

Purpose: Specifies the total space allocated to VSAM data sets in the pool. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_ALV=nnnnnnnnnn**

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

## **SGDP\_AVAIL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the total space available in the pool. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDP\_AVAIL=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

**Default:** None

## **SGDP\_IDLE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the space allocated and unused in the pool. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDP\_IDLE=*nnnnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

**Default:** None

## **SGDP\_NCLPER=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the net capacity load percentage in tenths of a percent.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDP\_NCLPER=*nnnn*

where *nnnn* is a number between 0 and 1000

## **SGDP\_NNV=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of non-VSAM data sets in the pool.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDP\_NNV=*nnnnnn*

where *nnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

**Default:** None

## **SGDP\_NV=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of VSAM data sets in the pool.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDP\_NV=*nnnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDP\_NVOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of volumes in the pool.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_NVOL=*nnnnn***

where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDP\_PERFUL=**

Purpose: Specifies the Percentage Full or Percentage Allocated for all volumes in the pool.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_PERFUL=*nnn***

where *nnn* is a number between 0 and 100

### **SGDP\_POOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the pool name for reporting.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_POOL=*xxxxxxxx***

where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1 to 8 character pool name.

Default: None

### **SGDP\_RSVD=**

Purpose: Specifies the total reserved space in the pool. This number is in 64KB units, where a value of one is equal to 65,536 bytes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_RSVD=*nnnnnnnnnn***

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDP\_RVAARC=**

Purpose: Specifies the array capacity of the device for RVA pools in tenths of megabytes in scale. For example, a value of one in the field indicates 0.1 of a megabyte, a value of 10 indicates 1.0 megabytes, and so on.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_RVAARC=nnnnnnnnnn**  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDP\_RVAFNC=**

Purpose: Specifies the amount of space not collected by free space collection activity during the interval for RVA pools in tenths of megabytes in scale. For example, a value of one in the field indicates 0.1 of a megabyte, a value of 10 indicates 1.0 megabytes, and so on.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_RVAFNC=nnnnnnnnnn**  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDP\_RVAFSC=**

Purpose: Specifies the amount of space collected by free space collection activity during the interval for RVA pools in tenths of megabytes in scale. For example, a value of one in the field indicates 0.1 of a megabyte, a value of 10 indicates 1.0 megabytes, and so on.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_RVAFSC=nnnnnnnnnn**  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

Default: None

### **SGDP\_RVAIND=**

Purpose: Specifies whether the pool is for an RVA device (see **SGDP\_PTYPE** of V.)

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDP\_RVAIND=Y/N**

Default: None

## **SGDP\_RVANCL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the net capacity load of the RVA device in tenths of megabytes in scale. For example, a value of one in the field indicates 0.1 of a megabyte, a value of 10 indicates 1.0 megabytes, and so on.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDP\_RVANCL=*nnnnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnnnn* is a number between 1 and 2147483647

**Default:** None

## **SGDP\_TYPE=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the type of pool.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDP\_TYPE=*x*  
where *x* is one of the following:  
M - OS/390 esoteric name  
P - MAINVIEW SRM pool  
R - RAID pseudo pool  
S - SMS pool  
U - User pool  
V - RVA pseudo pool

**Default:** None

## **SGDV\_ALREXT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of additional tracks in largest free extent on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDV\_ALREXT=*nnnnn*  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

**Default:** None

## **SGDV\_FRAGI=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the fragmentation index on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDV\_FRAGI=*nnnnn*  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

**Default:** None

## **SGDV\_FRCYL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of free cylinders on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** `SGDV_FRCYL=nnnnn`  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

**Default:** None

### **SGDV\_FREXT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of free extents on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** `SGDV_FREXT=nnnnn`  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

**Default:** None

### **SGDV\_FRVIR=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the free VIR count on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** `SGDV_FRVIR=nnnnn`  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

**Default:** None

### **SGDV\_IDTR**

**Purpose:** Specifies the total number of idle tracks on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** `SGDV_IDTR=nnnnn`  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

**Default:** None

### **SGDV\_LREXT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of cylinders in largest free extent on the volume.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** `SGDV_LREXT=nnnnn`  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

**Default:** None

### **SGDV\_LREXTT=**

Purpose: Specifies the size of largest extent in tracks on the volume.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: `SGDV_LREXTT=nnnnn`  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDV\_NDS=**

Purpose: Specifies the total number of data sets on the volume.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: `SGDV_NDS=nnnnn`  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDV\_NF0DSC=**

Purpose: Specifies the format 0 (free) DSCB count on the volume.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: `SGDV_NF0DSC=nnnnn`  
where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDV\_PERFUL=**

Purpose: Specifies the Percentage Full or Percentage Allocated for the volume.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: `SGDV_PERFUL=nnn`  
where *nnn* is a number between 0 and 100

### **SGDV\_POOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the first pool name in which the volume is defined.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: `SGDV_POOL=xxxxxxxx`  
where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1 to 8 character pool name.

Default: None

## **SGDV\_POOL1=**

- Purpose:** Specify pool name in which the volume is defined.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC
- Syntax:** SGDV\_POOL1=xxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxx is a 1 to 8 character pool name
- Default:** None

## **SGDV\_PTYP=**

- Purpose:** Specifies the pool type.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC
- Syntax:** SGDV\_PTYP=*x*  
where *x* is one of the following:  
M - OS/390 esoteric name  
P - MAINVIEW SRM pool  
R - RAID pseudo pool  
S - SMS pool  
U - User pool  
V - RVA pseudo pool
- Default:** None

## **SGDV\_RVAIND=**

- Purpose:** Indicates if the volume exists on a RVA frame. If this value is Y then the other RVA fields can be used.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC
- Syntax:** SGDV\_RVAIND=Y/N
- Default:** None

## **SGDV\_RVAFDV=**

- Purpose:** Specifies the functional device ID for a volume existing on a RVA frame. This field is blank unless the SGDV\_RVAIND field is Y.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC
- Syntax:** SGDV\_RVAFDV=*xx*  
where *xx* is a 1 to 2 character device ID
- Default:** None

## **SGDV\_RVAPCS=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the physical capacity shared for a volume existing on a RVA device in tenths of megabytes in scale. For example, a value of one in the field indicates 0.1 of a megabyte, a value of 10 indicates 1.0 megabytes, and so on. This field is blank unless the SGDV\_RVAIND field is Y.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDV\_RVAPCS=*nnnnn*  
where *nnnnn* is a number from 1 to 65535.

**Default:** None

## **SGDV\_RVAPCU=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the physical capacity used for a volume existing on a RVA device in tenths of megabytes in scale. For example, a value of one in the field indicates 0.1 of a megabyte, a value of 10 indicates 1.0 megabytes, and so on. This field is blank unless the SGDV\_RVAIND field is Y.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDV\_RVAPCU=*nnnnn*  
where *nnnnn* is a number from 1 to 65535.

**Default:** None

## **SGDV\_RVASSF=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the RVA subsystem frame name for the RVA frame the volume exists on. This field is blank unless the SGDV\_RVAIND field is Y.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDV\_RVASSF=*xxxxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxxxx* is a 1 to 8 character subsystem frame name.

**Default:** None

## **SGDV\_RVAVOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the descriptive volume name of a volume existing on a RVA frame. This field is blank unless the SGDV\_RVAIND field is Y

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SGDV\_RVAVOL=*xxxxxxxx*

where **xxxxxxxx** is a 1 to 8 character descriptive volume name.

Default: None

### **SGDV\_RSRVDT=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of reserved tracks (not included in free space) on the volume.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDV\_RSRVDT=nnnnn**

where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDV\_USEXT=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of used extents on the volume.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDV\_USEXT=nnnnn**

where *nnnnn* is a number between 1 and 65535

Default: None

### **SGDV\_VOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the volume serial number of the volume.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGDV\_VOL=xxxxxxxx**

where **xxxxxxxx** is a 1 to 8 character volume serial number.

Default: None

### **SGP\_@BUSY=**

Purpose: Specifies channel path busy threshold for inclusion or exclusion.

Syntax: **SGP\_@BUSY{=|<|>}nnn**

Default: None

### **SGP\_BESCOLT=**

Purpose: Specifies the collected back-end space in tenths of a MB.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: **SGP\_BESCOLT=nnnnnnnn**

where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

### **SGP\_BESFREE=**

Purpose: Specifies the free back-end space in tenths of a MB.

Syntax: `SGP_BESFREE=nnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

### **SGP\_BESTOTL=**

Purpose: Specifies the total back-end space in tenths of a MB.

Syntax: `SGP_BESTOTL=nnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

### **SGP\_BESUNCL=**

Purpose: Specifies the uncollected back-end space in tenths of a MB.

Syntax: `SGP_BESUNCL=nnnnnnnn`

where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

### **SGP\_CFWHIT@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage of DFAST reads satisfied by cache threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_CFWHIT@{=|>|<}nnn`

where *nnn* is 0 to 100.

Default: None

### **SGP\_CFWPRSC=**

Purpose: Specifies number of CFAST writes reads per-second threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_CFWPRSC{=|>|<}nnn`

Default: None

### **SGP\_CHPID=**

Purpose: Specifies channel paths to be included or excluded.

Syntax: `SGP_CHPID{=|>|<}chp ID`

Default: None

### **SGP\_CNTLUID=**

Purpose: Specifies subsystem IDs of cache controllers to be included or excluded.

Syntax: SGP\_CNTLUID{=|>|<}*subsystem ID*

Default: None

### **SGP\_CONNTIM=**

Purpose: Specifies the data set connect time threshold in .1 millisecond increments.

Syntax: SGP\_CONNTIM{=|>|<}*nnnnn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_CUBSYDL=**

Purpose: Specifies the control unit busy delay threshold in .1 millisecond increments.

Syntax: SGP\_CUBSYDL{=|>|<}*nnnnn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_DFWHIT@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage of DFAST writes satisfied by cache threshold.

Syntax: SGP\_DFWHIT@{=|>|<}*nnn*  
where *nnn* is 0 to 100

Default: None

### **SGP\_DFWPRSC=**

Purpose: Specifies number of DFAST writes per-second threshold.

Syntax: SGP\_DFWPRSC{=|>|<}*nnn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_DISCTIM=**

Purpose: Specifies the data set disconnect time threshold in .1 millisecond increments.

Syntax: SGP\_DISCTIM{=|>|<}*nnnnn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_DP@BUSY=**

Purpose: Specifies director port busy percentage to be included or excluded.

Syntax: SGP\_DP@BUSY{=|>|<}*nn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_DPBSYDL=**

Purpose: Specifies the director port busy delay time threshold in .1 millisecond increments.

Syntax: SGP\_DPBSYDL{=|>|<}*nnnnnn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_DVBSYDL=**

Purpose: Specifies the device busy delay time threshold in .1 millisecond increments.

Syntax: SGP\_DVBSYDL{=|>|<}*nnnnnn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_ECMCFBS=**

Purpose: Specifies the ECAM channel programs bypassed due to busy configuration in tenths of a MB.

Syntax: SGP\_ECMCFBS=*nnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

### **SGP\_ECMMSGs=**

Purpose: Specifies ECAM messages processed in tenths of a MB.

Syntax: SGP\_ECMMSGs=*nnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

### **SGP\_ECMNSPC=**

Purpose: Specifies the ECAM channels programs bypassed due to no buffer space in tenths of a MB.

Syntax: SGP\_ECMNSPC=*nnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

## **SGP\_ECMPGMS=**

Purpose: Specifies the ECAM channel programs in tenths of a MB.

Syntax: SGP\_ECMPGMS=*nnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

## **SGP\_FSCBYRD=**

Purpose: Specifies the collected free space bytes read in tenths of a MB.

Syntax: SGP\_FSCBYRD=*nnnnnnnn*  
where *nnnnnnnn* is 1-8 numbers.

Default: None

## **SGP\_FSCPERC=**

Purpose: Specifies the percentage of collected free space in tenths of a percent.

Syntax: SGP\_FSCBYRD=*nnnn*  
where *nnnn* is 1-4 numbers.

Default: None

## **SGP\_FSUPERC=**

Purpose: Specifies the percentage of uncollected free space in tenths of a percent.

Syntax: SGP\_FSUPERC=*nnnn*  
where *nnnn* is 1-4 numbers.

Default: None

## **SGP\_IOPRSEC=**

Purpose: Specifies number of I/Os per-second threshold

Syntax: SGP\_IOPRSEC{=|<|>}*nnn*

Default: None

## **SGP\_IOSQTIM=**

Purpose: Specifies the data set IOSQ time threshold in .1 millisecond increments.

Syntax: SGP\_IOSQTIM{=|>|<}*nnnnnn*

Default: None

## **SGP\_LCU@BSY=**

Purpose: Specifies LCU busy percentage to be included or excluded.

Syntax: `SGP_LCU@BUSY{=|>|<}nnn`

Default: None

## **SGP\_LCUID=**

Purpose: Specifies the logical control unit ID of those controllers to be included or excluded.

Syntax: `SGP_LCUID{=|>|<}lcu ID`

Default: None

## **SGP\_NCLPERC**

Purpose: Specifies the net capacity load percentage in tenths of a percent.

Syntax: `SGP_FSUNPERC=nnnn`  
where *nnnn* is 1-4 numbers.

Default: None

## **SGP\_NRDHIT@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage of normal reads satisfied by cache threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_NRDHIT@{=|>|<}nnn`  
where *nnn* is 0–100.

Default: None

## **SGP\_NRDPSEC=**

Purpose: Specifies number of normal reads per-second threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_NRDPSEC{=|>|<}nnn`

Default: None

## **SGP\_NWRHIT@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage of normal writes satisfied by cache threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_NWRHIT@{=|>|<}nnn`  
where *nnn* is 0–100.

Default: None

## **SGP\_NWRTPSC=**

Purpose: Specifies number of normal writes per-second threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_NWRTPSC{=|>|<}nnn`

Default: None

## **SGP\_PENDTIM=**

Purpose: Specifies the data set pending time threshold in .1 millisecond increments.

Syntax: `SGP_PENDTIM{=|>|<}nnnnn`

Default: None

## **SGP\_RDHIT@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage of reads satisfied by cache threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_RDHIT@{=|>|<}nnn`

where *nnn* is 0–100.

Default: None

## **SGP\_RDSPRSC=**

Purpose: Specifies number of reads per-second threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_RDSPRSC{=|>|<}nnn`

Default: None

## **SGP\_READ@=**

Purpose: Specifies the percentage of IOs that are reads threshold.

Syntax: `SGP_READ@{=|>|<}nnn`

where *nnn* is 0–100.

Default: None

## **SGP\_RESERV@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage volume is reserved for inclusion or exclusion.

Syntax: `SGP_RESERV@{=|>|<}nn`

Default: None

## **SGP\_RESPTIM=**

Purpose: Specifies the data set response time threshold in .1 millisecond increments.

Syntax: `SGP_RESPTIM{=|>|<}nnnnn`

Default: None

### **SGP\_RSFNAM=**

Purpose: Specifies the IXP subsystem frame name.

Syntax: SGP\_RSFNAM=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is 1-8 characters.

Default: None

### **SGP\_SRDHIT@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage of sequential reads satisfied by cache threshold.

Syntax: SGP\_SRDHIT@{=|>|<}*nnn*  
where *nnn* is 0–100.

Default: None

### **SGP\_SRDPRSC=**

Purpose: Specifies number of sequential reads per-second threshold.

Syntax: SGP\_SRDPRSC{=|>|<}*nnn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_SWRHIT@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage of sequential writes satisfied by cache threshold.

Syntax: SGP\_SWRHIT@{=|>|<}*nnn*  
where *nnn* is 0–100.

Default: None

### **SGP\_SWRPRSC=**

Purpose: Specifies number of sequential writes reads per-second threshold.

Syntax: SGP\_SWRPRSC{=|>|<}*nnn*

Default: None

### **SGP\_WRHIT@=**

Purpose: Specifies percentage of writes satisfied by cache threshold.

Syntax: SGP\_WRHIT@{=|>|<}*nnn*  
where *nnn* is 0–100.

Default: None

## **SGP\_WRITE@=**

**Purpose:** Specifies percentage of IOs that are writes threshold.

**Syntax:** SGP\_WRITE@{=|>|<}*nnn*  
where *nnn* is 0–100.

**Default:** None

## **SGP\_WRPRSEC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies number of writes per-second threshold.

**Syntax:** SGP\_WRPRSEC{=|>|<}*nnn*

**Default:** None

## **SIZE=**

**Purpose:** Contains the size of either the primary extent or of the primary plus two secondary extents.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SIZE=<>*nnnnnnnnnnK,M,G,T*

where *nnnnnnnnnn* is 1–10 digits and *K,M,G,T* specifies whether the number is expressed in kilobytes, megabytes, gigabytes, or terabytes. The comparison operator symbol can be equals (=), greater than (>), or less than (<). The maximum allowable specification for *SIZE* is 2147483647K.

---

### **Note**

---

The setting of the *SIZEISPRIM* global parameter affects the value associated with the *SIZE* parameter.

---

## **SMF=**

**Purpose:** *SMF* is the *FLST SET* statement parameter that specifies the *SMF* message generation option for resources that are selected by the following parameters. Informational and error messages can be written to the *SMF* data set, or all messages can be omitted from the *SMF* data set. Note that the *SMF* option on the function definition in the *SMFUNCxx* member is overridden by this option for specific selected resources.

---

### **Note**

---

The *SMF* parameter is used only for *EasyHSM*, *EasySMS*, *EasyPOOL*, *StopX37/II*, and *DMS2HSM*.

---

Syntax: MSG=[I | W | E | S | N]  
I Informational and error messages  
W Warning messages  
E Error messages only  
S Severe messages  
N No messages

Required: No

Default: None

### **SMS=**

Purpose: Synonym. See SMSMANAGED.

### **SMSMANAGED=**

Purpose: Specifies whether the resource is managed by DFSMS.

Allowed in: INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SMSACSTE

Syntax: SMSMANAGED=Y/N

### **SMSPOOL=**

Purpose: Specifies 1 to 15 SMSPOOL(s) that are to be used to limit volume selection during DADSM ALLOCATE for SMS-managed data sets.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SMSSELECT

Syntax: SMSPOOL=(xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...)  
where xxxxxxxx is an SMSPOOL.

Default: None

---

### **Note**

---

The SMSPOOL(s) must contain a subset of volumes from the SMS STORGRP assigned to the data set, or the allocation will fail. In addition, if multiple pools are coded in the parameter, no attempt is made to *select* volumes from the pools in any order. The first volume that matches a volume in any of the pools will be passed.

---

### **SMSPOOL\_EXT=**

Purpose: Specifies 1 to 15 SMSPOOL(s) that are to be used to limit volume selection during DADSM EXTENDNV (extend to a new volume) for SMS-managed data sets.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SMSSELECT

Syntax: SMSPOOL\_EXT=(xxxxxxxx,xxxxxxxx,...)  
where xxxxxxxx is an SMSPOOL.

Default: None

---

**Note**

---

The SMSPOOL(s) must contain a subset of volumes from the SMS STORGRP assigned to the data set, or the allocation will fail. In addition, if multiple pools are coded in the parameter, no attempt is made to *select* volumes from the pools in any order. The first volume that matches a volume in any of the pools will be passed.

---

## SOLUTION=

Purpose: Contains the solution value from the originating AUTO function command

It is recommended that each SET statement in the AUTO function include a unique solution value. This solution value can then be used on the AUTO function console command to invoke the solution.

Allowed in: INC/EXC in the AUTO functions

Syntax: SOLUTION=xxxxxxxx  
where xxxxxxxx is a 1-8 character solution value

## SORT=

Purpose: Specifies INC/EXC fields to sort the result group of record prior to taking any actions on the group. This can be used, in conjunction with ACT\_COUNT to take actions on the pools with the highest or lowest values in any of the pool space information fields. For example: SORT=(AP\_PERUSED,D) along with ACT\_COUNT=5 causes any specified action to be taken on the 5 highest utilized pools.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for AUTOAPPL, AUTODS, AUTOPOOL, and AUTOVOL.

Syntax: SORT=(*fieldname*,*x*,*fldname*,*x*,...)   
where *fieldname* is a valid INC/EXC field for the function, and *x* is either A (ascending) or D (descending)

**Default:** None. If not specified the result group of pools is not sorted and actions are taken in the order the pool information was collected.

### **SPACPRIM=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the lower limit and decrement of space reduction, both as a percentage of the original primary allocation value. The first value specifies a lower limit, below which SPACPRIM will not go. The second value is the percentage by which the primary allocation will be decremented. For example, if SPACPRIM=(50,15), the function will decrement the original primary value by 15 percent on each attempt to find a primary extent but will not decrement the primary size more than 50 percent of the original value.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACPRIM

**Syntax:** SPACPRIM=(*nn*,*nn*)

where *nn* is a percentage in a range 0–90. The first value specified is the lower limit; the second value specified is the decrement amount.

### **SPACSECA=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the size of the secondary space allocation as a percentage of the primary space allocation for data sets with no specified secondary allocation. For example, if the primary space allocation is 10 cylinders and SPACSECA=70, a data set with no secondary allocation specified is given 7 cylinders by SPACSECA. Also see the SPACPRIM and SPACSECI parameters.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACSECA

**Syntax:** SPACSECA=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a number in the range 1–999.

### **SPACSECB=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the lower limit for the space reduction as a percentage of the original secondary allocation request.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACSECB

**Syntax:** SPACSECB=*nnn*

where *nnn* is a number in the range 0–100.

## **SPACSECI=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the point in secondary extent processing for physical sequential data sets that the SPACSECI function automatically increases the size of the secondary allocation request. After the specified number of secondary extents have been allocated, SPACSECI increases the size of the secondary allocation by 100 percent of the original secondary allocation for each subsequent allocation. See the SPACSECI function description for an example. Also see the SPACPRIM and SPACSECA parameters.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACSECI

**Syntax:** SPACSECI=*nn*

where *nn* is a number in the range 1–15.

## **SPACSECR=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the lower limit and the decrement of space reduction, both as a percentage of the original secondary allocation value. The first value specifies a lower limit, below which SPACSECR will not go. The second value is the percentage by which the secondary allocation will be decremented. For example, if SPACSECR=(50,10), the function will decrement the original secondary value by 10 percent on each attempt to find a secondary extent but will not decrement the secondary size more than 50 percent of the original value. The decrement percentage is used only for striped data sets with multiple stripes.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACSECR

**Syntax:** SPACSECR=(*nnn,nnn*)

where the first *nnn* is the floor limit and the second *nnn* is a percentage from 0–100 by which reduction can take place until either it fits or the floor limit is reached. (A specification of 100 will not reduce the secondary size at all.)

**Default:** SPACSECR=(0,10)

## **SPACSWIR=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the lower limit and decrement amount for space reduction when adding a new volume. Both are specified as a percentage of the original primary allocation value. The first value specifies a lower limit, below which SPACSWIR will not go. The second value is the percentage by which the primary allocation will be decremented. For example, if SPACSWIR=(50,10), the function will decrement the original primary value by 10 percent on each attempt to find a primary extent but will not decrement the primary size to less than 50 percent of the original value.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACSWIR

**Syntax:** SPACSWIR=(*nnn*,*nnn*)

where the first *nnn* is a the floor limit and the second *nnn* is a percentage from 0–100 by which reduction can take place until either it fits or the floor limit is reached. (A specification of 100 will not reduce the secondary size at all.)

**Default:** SPACSWIR=(0,10)

## **SPACVOLA=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the maximum number of volumes on which a data set can be allocated during secondary extent processing. The SPACVOLA function adds volumes to a data set allocation, up to the limit. SPACVOLA does not support SAS data libraries. (SAS does not support OS/390 multivolume data sets.) Also see the SPACPRIM, SPACSECA, and SPACSECI parameters.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

**Syntax:** SPACVOLA=*nn*

where *nn* is a number in the range 1–59.

## **SPECIFIC=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether a specific volume was requested for a new data set allocation.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SPECIFIC= *Y/N*

## **SPLIT=**

**Purpose:** Specifies whether affinity separation should be applied to resources selected for the STKSUPP function. When unit affinity directs multiple DD statements to a single drive, STKSUPP can apply affinity separation to allocate separate devices for silo and non-silo volumes, so volumes would not have to be entered into or removed from silo(s).

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function STKSUPP.

**Syntax:** SPLIT= Y/N

## **SQTY=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the size in kilobytes for the secondary space allocation.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACSQTY

**Syntax:** SQTY=*nnnnn*K,B,G,T  
where *nnnnn* is a number in the range 1–99999K.

## **STEP=**

**Purpose:** Contains the stepname of a jobstep. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** STEP=*xxxxxxxx*  
where *xxxxxxxx* is a valid jobstep name 1–8 characters long.

## **STEPACCT<sub>n</sub>=**

**Purpose:** Contains the *n*th subfield in the ACCT field of the EXEC JCL statement. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** STEPACCT<sub>*n*</sub>=*xxxxxxxx*  
where *n* is a number in the range 1–3 and *xxxxxxxx* is a character string 1–20 characters long.

## **STOGROUP=**

**Purpose:** Specifies or contains the DFSMS storage group name for a data set. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used for filter list entries. Rule list entries must specify a valid DFSMS storage group name.

Allowed in: INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SMSACSSC

Syntax: STOGROUP=*xxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxx* is a valid storage group name 1–8 characters long.

### **STORCLAS=**

Purpose: Specifies or contains the DFSMS storage class name for a data set. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used for filter list entries. Rule list entries must specify a valid storage class name.

Allowed in: INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function SMSACSSC

Syntax: STORCLAS=*xxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxx* is a valid storage class name 1–8 characters long.

### **STORGRP=**

Purpose: Synonym (See STOGROUP)

### **STRIPCNT=**

Purpose: Contains the number of stripes allocated to the data set. The STRIPCNT parameter is used to determine the number of stripes that are allocated to an extended format sequential data set. This parameter will always be one for a single stripe data set.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: STRIPCNT=*nnnnnnnn*

where *nnnnnnnn* is a number in the range 1–99999999.

---

#### **Note**

---

Not valid during SPACPRIM processing. The current OS/390 DFP maximum is 16 stripes.

---

### **STRIPTY=**

Purpose: Specifies the type of extended format data set.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: STRIPTY=*xx*

where *xx* is a value from the following list:

SS            Single Stripe SAM data sets

SM	Multi-Stripe SAM data sets
VS	Single Stripe VSAM data sets

---

**Note**

---

Not valid during SPACPRIM processing.

---

### **SUPVOL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies that allocation requests for specific volumes are suppressed (SUPVOL=Y) or allowed (SUPVOL=N). Suppression of specific volume requests allows MAINVIEW SRM to allocate to any volumes in the eligible pool(s). Also see the parameters USEVOL and MNTYPE.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL

**Syntax:** SUPVOL=Y/N

**Default:** SUPVOL=Y

### **SYSID=**

**Purpose:** Contains an OS/390 operating system identifier. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

---

**Note**

---

This parameter is not available for functions DSNCHECK, SMSACSDC, SMSACSMC, SMSACSSC, SMSACSSG, or SMSACSTE.

---

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** SYSID=xxxx

where xxxx is a system identifier 1–4 characters long.

### **TEMPDSN=**

**Purpose:** Flags temporary data sets. This parameter is unique to SG-Control.

**Allowed in:** INC/EXC

**Syntax:** TEMPDSN=Y/N

### **TRKCYL=**

**Purpose:** Specifies the number of tracks per cylinder of the source volume for the SPACCONV function. The value is used to calculate the proper size of an allocation on new devices for specifications based on devices no longer used.

**Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function SPACCONV

Syntax: TRKCYL=*nn*

where *nn* is a number in the range of 1–99.

### **TRKLEN=**

Purpose: Specifies the number of bytes per track of the source volume for the SPACCONV function. The value is used to calculate the proper size of an allocation on new devices for specifications based on devices no longer used.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SPACCONV

Syntax: TRKLEN=*nnnnn*

where *nnnnn* is a number in the range 1–99999.

### **UNIT=**

Purpose: Contains or specifies the unit generic name (esoteric or generic) to be used by the data set during allocation.

Allowed in: INC/EXC and the rule SET parameters for functions DASDPOOL, SPACVOLA, and TAPECOMP

Syntax: UNIT=*xxxxxxxx*

where *xxxxxxxx* is a valid unit name (esoteric or generic) 1–8 characters long.

### **USECPOOL=**

Purpose: Specifies whether the current pool or the alternate pool is searched to find an additional volume required by a secondary allocation. USECPOOL=Y specifies that the current pool is searched, followed by the alternate pool, if any. USECPOOL=N specifies that the current pool is not searched; the search begins with the alternate pool, if any. If USECPOOL=N and no alternate pool is specified, the secondary allocation attempt fails. Also see the parameters SPACVOLA, MNTYPE, and ALTPOOL.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

Syntax: USECPOOL=*Y/N*

Default: USECPOOL=Y

### **USER=**

Purpose: Contains the user name (RACF or CA-Top Secret; for CA-ACF2, contains the logon ID). MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: USER=xxxxxxxx

where *xxxxxxxx* is a valid user name 1–8 characters long.

## **USEVOL=**

Purpose: Specifies the type of volume (storage, private, or all) that satisfies non-specific allocation requests. Also see the SUPVOL and MNTYPE parameters.

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for functions DASDPOOL, FDRASIST, TAPEPOOL, and HSMRECAL

Syntax: USEVOL=*xxx*

where *xxx* is a value from the following list:

STOR	Storage mounted volume
PRIV	Privately mounted volume
ALL	Volume of any mount type

Default: ALL

## **USRC<sub>n</sub>=**

Purpose: Character field for a user-specified variable 1–8 characters long. The value of *n* can be 1–10 (for example USRC1, USRC2, and so forth).

Allowed in: INC/EXC parameters and the rule SET parameter for function USERVARS

Syntax: USRC<sub>*n*</sub>=xxxxxxxxxx

## **USRN<sub>y</sub>=**

Purpose: Numeric field for a user-specified variable. The value of *y* can be 1–10 (for example USRN1, USRN2, and so forth)

Allowed in: INC/EXC parameters and the rule SET parameter for function USERVARS

Syntax: USRN<sub>*y*</sub>=nnnnnnnn

where *nnnnnnnn* does not exceed 214783647

## **VCOMPLLQ=**

Purpose: Specifies or contains the low-level qualifier of a VSAM data set component. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used for filter list entries.

Allowed in: INC/EXC and rule SET parameter for function DSNCHECK

Syntax: VCOMPLLQ=xxxxxxxxx

where *xxxxxxx* is a valid data set name qualifier 1–8 characters long. It will contain blanks for the cluster.

### **VFORCE=**

- Purpose:** Specifies that naming conventions for VSAM components will be forced by adding standard component suffixes (DATA, INDEX) to VSAM data set cluster names.
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL
- Syntax:** VFORCE= Y/N
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Y | Overrides unspecified or invalid VSAM component names by appending .DATA and .INDEX qualifiers to the cluster name. |
| N | Default   |

### **VIO=**

- Purpose:** Specifies that a data set should be allocated in main storage (VIO=Y) or on DASD (VIO=N).
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function VIOALLOC
- Syntax:** VIO= Y/N

### **VOL=**

- Purpose:** Contains the volume serial number. MAINVIEW SRM name masking can be used.
- Allowed in:** INC/EXC
- Syntax:** VOL=*xxxxxx*
- where *xxxxxx* is a valid volume serial number 1–6 characters long.

---

#### **Note**

---

STOP-X37 supports the value '\$NONES' in this field to indicate a non-specific allocation request.

---

### **VOLSEL=**

- Purpose:** Specifies the method of volume selection from a pool.
- Allowed in:** Rule SET parameter for function DASDPOOL, FDRASIST, and SMSSELCT.

Syntax:

*VOLSEL=BESTFIT/CRITDSN/DPO/HISTDPO/  
MAXSPACE/  
PERCENT*

Specifies that the volume with the smallest contiguous extent that satisfies the primary allocation should be selected.

CRITDSN - Controls allocations by specifying data sets that should not reside on the same volume.

---

**Warning**

---

CRITDSN is resource intensive and should be used only for a small list of critical data sets. It should not be used without considering the system impact

---

DPO - Specifies volume selection based on performance statistics accumulated by RESOLVE SRM.

HISTDPO - Specifies volume selection based on historical volume performance.

---

**Warning**

---

HISTDPO requires more resources than normal allocations.

---

MAXSPACE - Specifies that the volume with the largest single contiguous extent should be selected.

PERCENT - Specifies that the volume with the largest amount of free space should be selected.

## **VOLSER=**

Purpose: Specifies the volume serial ID or accepts a special asterisk mask in which leading asterisks require the new volume name to match the existing volume name in the leading asterisk positions. For example, VOLSER=(\*\*\*) will add only volumes for which the first three characters match the existing volume.

Also, for compatibility with STOP-X37 comparison, triplets can be specified with the first operand in the triplet specifying a partial volume name, the second operand specifying the offset into the volume name to start the comparison, and the third operand is the comparison operator. For example,

VOLSER=((WRK,1,EQ),(PROD,1,EQ)) will allow SPACVOLA to add volumes that start with the characters WRK or PROD. Valid operators are

EQ	=
GT	>
LE	<=
NE	≠
LT	<
GE	>=

Allowed in: Rule SET parameter for function SPACVOLA

Syntax: VOLSER=xxxxxx or VOLSER=(\*\*\*\*\*)

where xxxxxx is the 1–6 volume serial ID or (\*\*\*\*\*) is 1–5 asterisks

### VSAMCOMP=

Purpose: Contains the VSAM data set component type (DATA or INDEX).

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: VSAMCOMP=xxxxx

where xxxxx is a value from the following list:

DATA	Data component of data set
INDEX	Index component of data set

### VSAMDEF=

Purpose: Contains the VSAM data set cluster definition (DATA or INDEX).

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: VSAMDEF=xxxxxxx

where xxxxxx is a value from the following list:

CLUSTER	The data or index component of a base cluster
AIX	The data or index component of an alternate index that is not part of an upgrade set

UPGRADE	The data or index component of an alternate index that is part of an upgrade set
---------	--

### **VSAMSEP=**

Purpose: Contains an indicator of whether data and index components are on separate volumes.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: VSAMSEP= Y/N

### **XMODE=**

Purpose: Contains the execution mode of a job.

Allowed in: INC/EXC

Syntax: XMODE=*xxx*

where *xxx* is a value from the following list:

STC	Started task
TSO	TSO session
JOB	Batch job

# Commands

This section contains quick reference lists of commands used by MAINVIEW SRM.

For an explanation of how to use commands, see the user guide for the product in which the command is used.

AUTOAPPL Command . . . . .	248
AUTODS Command . . . . .	249
AUTOPOOL Command . . . . .	250
AUTOVOL Command . . . . .	251
ENDTSCAN Command . . . . .	253
JOB END Command . . . . .	253
TSCAN Command . . . . .	253
VTOC Command . . . . .	254

Table 19 Commands (Part 1 of 2)

Command	Applies to			Page #	Description
	Enterprise Storage Automation	MAINVIEW SRM for Tape	StorageGUARD		
AUTOAPPL	X			248	initiates an automation solution on a list of applications
AUTODS	X			249	initiates data set solutions against data sets in a pool, storage group, SMS pool, application, or against data sets on a volume, or on a volume within a pool
AUTOPOOL	X			250	initiates an automation solution on a list of pools, storage groups, SMS pools, applications, or individual volumes
AUTOVOL	X			251	initiates volume automation solutions against volumes in a pool, storage group, SMS pool, or on individual volumes
ENDTSCAN		X		253	terminates a tape scan collection

Table 19 Commands (Part 2 of 2)

Command	Applies to			Page #	Description
	Enterprise Storage Automation	MAINVIEW SRM for Tape	StorageGUARD		
JOB END	X			253	is issued to SVESA internally by a MAINVIEW SRM-provided REXX EXEC, which is initiated from AutoOPERATOR rules that detect a job ending.
TSCAN		X		253	initiates a tape scan collection based on user-defined criteria
VTOC			X	254	initiates VTOC scan collection based on user-defined criteria

## AUTOAPPL Command

The AUTOAPPL command is used to initiate an automation solution on a list of applications. The AUTOAPPL command has the following possible keywords:

Keyword	Description
<b>APPL=</b>	<p>specifies a list of MAINVIEW SRM SG-Control-defined application names or application name masks on which to perform the AUTOAPPL function</p> <p>The list can contain any number of names or mask values, limited only by the space available on the console command entry. If a mask is used, any defined application name matching the mask value is automated. This is a required keyword.</p>
<b>SOLUTION=</b>	<p>specifies a value to use as the solution for the request</p> <p>This optional value is used in the SOLUTION field in the application record. This field can then be inspected in the AUTOAPPL function FLST/RLST members.</p> <p>If not specified the SOLUTION field in the application record will contain blanks. No editing of this command input field is performed. Any value, up to 8 characters, can be specified. The field in the application record will contain the specification, padded on the right up to 8 bytes with spaces.</p> <p>Abbreviation: SOL=</p>
<b>MLA=</b>	<p>specifies whether multi-level automation should be started for the specified application list</p>

This value is optional and if specified must have a value of Y or N. Specifying Y in this field causes the automation level field of the application record to be set to AUTOLEV1. Subsequent AUTOAPPL commands for these applications that do not specify MLA=Y will be treated as subsequent automation levels on the application, with the automation level field value being incremented with each request, to AUTOLEV2, AUTOLEV3, and so on. This automation level then appears in the application record and the event text, where FLST/RLST and/or AutoOPERATOR rules may use it for filtering. See the explanation of Multi-Level Automation in the functional specifications.

## AUTODS Command

The AUTODS command is used to initiate data set solutions against data sets in a pool, storage group, SMS pool, application, or against data sets on a volume, or on a volume within a pool.

The AUTODS command has the following possible keywords:

Keyword	Description
<b>POOL=</b>	specifies a single MAINVIEW SRM pool name on which to perform the AUTODS function  This pool name must be fully qualified, meaning no masking can be used. To specify as SMS storage group see <b>GROUP=</b> . To specify an SMS Pool, see <b>SMSPOOL=</b> . To specify a volume see <b>VOL=</b> . To specify an SG-Control application name, see <b>APPL=</b> . Either <b>POOL=</b> , <b>GROUP=</b> , <b>SMSPOOL=</b> , <b>APPL=</b> , or <b>VOL=</b> must be specified to indicate the resource to automate. Only one of these keywords may be specified on the command.
<b>GROUP=</b>	specifies an SMS storage group name
<b>SMSPOOL=</b>	specifies a MAINVIEW SRM-defined SMS pool name
<b>VOL=</b>	specifies a volume serial number

**APPL=** specifies an SG-Control application name

**SOLUTION=** specifies a value to use as the solution for the request

This optional value is used in the SOLUTION field in the data set record. This field can then be inspected in the AUTODS function FLST/RLST members.

If this keyword is not specified, the SOLUTION field in the data set record will contain blanks. No editing of this command input field is performed. Any value, up to 8 characters, can be specified. The field in the data set record will contain the specification, padded on the right up to 8 bytes with spaces. Abbreviation: SOL=

**MLA=** This keyword cannot be specified on this command.

## **AUTOPOOL Command**

The AUTOPOOL command is used to initiate an automation solution on a list of pools, storage groups, SMS pools, applications, or individual volumes. Only one of these resource types may be specified in a single request.

The AUTOPOOL command has the following possible keywords:

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Description</b>
----------------	--------------------

<b>POOL=</b>	specifies a list of MAINVIEW SRM pool names or pool name masks on which to perform the AUTOPOOL function
--------------	--

The list can contain any number of names or mask values, limited only by the space available on the console command entry. If a mask is used, any defined pool matching the mask value is automated. To specify a list of SMS storage groups, see GROUP=. To specify a list of SMS Pools, see SMSPOOL=. Either POOL=, GROUP=, or SMSPOOL= must be specified to indicate the resources to automate. Only one of these keywords may be specified on the command.

**GROUP=** specifies a list of SMS storage group names or storage group name masks

**SMSPOOL=** specifies a list of MAINVIEW SRM-defined SMS pool names or SMS pool name masks

**SOLUTION=** specifies a value to use as the solution for the request

This optional value is used in the SOLUTION field in the pool record, where it can then be inspected by the AUTOPOOL function FLST/RLST members.

If this keyword is not specified, the SOLUTION field in the pool record will contain blanks. No editing of this input command field is performed. Any value, up to 8 characters, can be specified. The field in the pool record contains the specification, padded on the right up to 8 bytes with spaces. Abbreviation: SOL=

**MLA=** specifies whether multi-level automation should be started for the specified list of pools, groups, or SMS pools

This value is optional and, if specified, must have a value of Y or N. Specifying Y in this field causes the automation level field of the pool record to be set to AUTOLEV1. Subsequent AUTOPOOL commands for the pool that do not specify MLA=Y will be treated as subsequent automation levels on the pool, with the automation level field value being incremented with each request to AUTOLEV2, AUTOLEV3, and so on. This automation level then appears in the pool record, and can also appear in the event text, where FLST/RLST and/or AutoOPERATOR rules may use it for filtering.

## AUTOVOL Command

The AUTOVOL command is used to initiate volume automation solutions against volumes in a pool, storage group, SMS pool, or on individual volumes.

The AUTOVOL command has the following possible keywords:

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>POOL=</b>	<p>specifies a single MAINVIEW SRM pool names on which to perform the AUTOPOOL function</p> <p>This pool name must be fully qualified, meaning no masking can be used. To specify an SMS storage group, see <b>GROUP=</b>. To specify an SMS Pool, see <b>SMSPOOL=</b>. To specify a list of volumes, see <b>VOL=</b>. Either <b>POOL=</b>, <b>GROUP=</b>, <b>SMSPOOL=</b>, or <b>VOL=</b> must be specified to indicate the resource to automate. Only one of these keywords may be specified in the command.</p>
<b>GROUP=</b>	specifies an SMS storage group name
<b>SMSPOOL=</b>	specifies a MAINVIEW SRM-defined SMS pool name
<b>VOL=</b>	<p>specifies a list of volume serials or volume serial name masks on which to perform the AUTOVOL function</p> <p>The list can contain any number of names or mask values, limited only by the space available on the console command entry. If a mask is used, any defined volume serial matching the mask value is automated</p>
<b>SOLUTION=</b>	<p>specifies a value to use as the solution for the request</p> <p>This optional value is used in the SOLUTION field in the volume record. This field can then be inspected in the AUTOVOL function FLST/RLST members.</p> <p>If this keyword is not specified, the SOLUTION field in the volume record will contain blanks. No editing of this command input field is performed. Any value, up to 8 characters, can be specified. The field in the volume record will contain the this specification, padded on the right up to 8 bytes with spaces. Abbreviation: SOL=</p>
<b>MLA=</b>	specifies whether multi-level automation should be started for the specified pool/group/SMS pool or volume list

This optional value, if specified must have a value of Y or N. Specifying Y in this field causes the AUTOMATION LEVEL field of the volume record to be set to AUTOLEV1. Subsequent AUTOVOL commands for these volumes that do not specify MLA=Y will be treated as subsequent automation levels on the volume, with the automation level field value being incremented with each request to AUTOLEV2, AUTOLEV3, and so on. This automation level then appears in the volume record and the event text, where FLST/RLST and/or AutoOPERATOR rules may use it for filtering.

### **ENDTSCAN Command**

The ENDTSCAN command can be used to terminate a TSCAN when you find it necessary.

### **JOB END Command**

The JOB END command is issued to SVESA internally by a MAINVIEW SRM-provided REXX EXEC, which is initiated from AutoOPERATOR rules that detect a job ending. The JOB END command can be used in situations where either the RULSRS01 rules were not enabled when a job ended or the filters in the rules did not correspond to the jobname of the submitted job.

### **TSCAN Command**

The TSCAN command initiates a tape scan collection. Based on user input, the system scans the Tape Catalog data set and extracts information about tape volumes and tape data sets that exist in this system. Information is also extracted from the tape silo, the VTS, and the HSM OCDS.

This data is built in linear data sets that have the date and time as a part of the name. These linear data sets are then processed to produce the view requested by the user.

## **VTOC Command**

The VTOC command initiates VTOC scan collection. The output of the collection is written to a sequential data set, where it is available for viewing. The data set name that contains the scan output is indicated in a message appearing in the SVOS job log in response to this command. The output data set is also available in the WBVTOC view. See “VTOC Scan Facility Parameters” on page 101 for parameters used with the SVOS VTOC command.

# Functions Quick Reference List

The following table provides a brief description of MAINVIEW SRM functions and an indication of the components in which each function is available. A detailed description of each function is in the component user guide for each component noted.

Table 20 Functions Quick Reference List

Function	Description	Any	DMS2HSM	EasyHSM	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Control	StorageGUARD	StopX37/II
AUTOAPPL	Initiates pool automation for applications						X			
AUTODS	Collects data set information for all the data sets on the entity passed and runs them through the AUTODS FLST/RLST						X			
AUTOPOOL	Initiates pool automation for pools, SMS Storage Groups, or SMS Pools						X			
AUTOVOL	Initiates pool automation for a volume or pool of volumes						X			

Table 20 Functions Quick Reference List

Function	Description	Any	DMS2HSM	EasyHSM	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Control	StorageGUARD	StopX37/II
DASDPOOL	Allocates data sets to DASD volume pools				X					
DMS2HSM	Works in conjunction with EasyPOOL, EasyHSM, and SG-Auto, to convert DMS data sets to DFHSM		X							
DSNCHECK	Checks data set names for standards				X					
FDRASIST	Pools data sets recalled with FDR				X					
FORCECAT	Forces catalog disposition on new data sets				X					
HSMBACKP	Controls data set selection for DFHSM backup			X						
HSMDELET	Enhances DFHSM Deletion			X						
HSMCCNV	Applies calendar conversion to data set migration			X						
HSM MIGRT	Controls DFHSM migration characteristics			X						
HSMRECAL	Controls volume pooling for DFHSM recall			X						

**Table 20 Functions Quick Reference List**

Function	Description	Any	DMS2HSM	EasyHSM	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Control	StorageGUARD	StopX37/II
MODDELET	Removes specific volume from data sets with a disposition of (MOD,DELETE)				X					
NOCATLG2	Prevents occurrences of NOT CATLG 2									X
OPENEMPT	Opens empty data sets to set end-of-file				X					X
OPTBLKSZ	Allocates data sets with optimum block size				X					X
SETEXPDT	Sets expiration date for new data sets				X					
SGCONTRL	Monitors space at allocation and deallocation using DADSM exits							X		
SGDACCT	Allows events to be generated from thresholds on values in the group utilization record.								X	
SGDPOOL	Allows events to be generated from thresholds on values in the pool utilization record.								X	
SGDVOL	Allows events to be generated from thresholds on values in the volume utilization record.								X	



**Table 20 Functions Quick Reference List**

Function	Description	Any	DMS2HSM	EasyHSM	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Control	StorageGUARD	StopX37/II
SMSACSDC	Assigns a DFSMS data class					X				
SMSACSMC	Assigns a DFSMS management class					X				
SMSACSSC	Assigns a DFSMS storage class					X				
SMSACSSG	Assigns a DFSMS storage group					X				
SMSACSTE	Logs information for testing of ACS routines				X	X				
SMSMCREN	Identifies management class change for data set rename				X					
SMSSELCT	Selects volume from storage group				X					
SPACCONV	Converts space allocation to blocks				X					X
SPACLIMI	Limits size of space allocations				X					

Table 20 Functions Quick Reference List

Function	Description	Any	DMS2HSM	EasyHSM	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Control	StorageGUARD	StopX37/II
SPACPRIM	Reduces primary space allocation size									X
SPACRLSE	Releases unused space on data set close				X					X
SPACSECA	Adds secondary space allocation value									X
SPACSECB	Reduces secondary space value to best fit size									X
SPACSECI	Increases secondary space allocation value									X
SPACSECR	Reduces secondary space to largest available extent									X
SPACSQTY	Sets primary and secondary space allocations									X
SPACSWIR	Reduces allocation on volume switches									X
SPACVOLA	Adds volume when current volume is out of space									X
STKSUPP	Support for STK tape silos				X					

**Table 20 Functions Quick Reference List**

Function	Description	Any	DMS2HSM	EasyHSM	EasyPOOL	EasySMS	Enterprise Storage Automation	SG-Control	StorageGUARD	StopX37/II
SUPJSCAT	Suppresses jobcat and stepcat DD statements				X					
SUPVOLRF	Suppresses DASD volume references				X					
TAPECOMP	Sets data compaction for tape cartridge				X					
TAPEDEFR	Assigns the DEFER parameter to tape data sets				X					
TAPEPOOL	Assigns tape device from pool				X					
USERVARS	Allows the user to create variables that are not included in the set of variables distributed with MAINVIEW SRM. The variables defined in USERVARS may be subsequently tested and used in filter lists and rule lists for other functions.	X								
VIOALLOC	Allocates temporary data sets to VIO				X					X
VSAMCNTL	Allows control of various VSAM control parameters				X					



# Index



## Notes



\*17042\*